

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Literature Review
3. The Model
4. Policy Instruments
5. Application to the Dendron Aquifer
6. Results and Discussions
7. Extension of the model (change of the threshold tipping points)
8. Conclusion and Policy Implications
9. Appendix 1
10. Appendix 2
11. Appendix 3
12. Appendix 4
13. Appendix 5
14. Appendix 6
15. Appendix 7
16. Appendix 8
17. Appendix 9
18. Appendix 10
19. Appendix 11
20. Appendix 12
21. Appendix 13
22. Appendix 14
23. Appendix 15
24. Appendix 16
25. Appendix 17
26. Appendix 18
27. Appendix 19
28. Appendix 20
29. References

Optimal groundwater management to mitigate water table decline and land subsidence impacts on groundwater-dependent ecosystems

Nelson Ndakolute Ndahangwapo^a, Djiby Racine Thiam^b, Ariel Dinar^c

^{a,b}*School of Economics, University of Cape Town, South Africa.*

^c*School of Public Policy, University of California, Riverside, USA.*

SUMMARY:

Rising surface water scarcity has intensified groundwater extraction, which drives land subsidence (LS) and, in turn, damages groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs). However, the LS-GDEs relationship remains largely underexplored in the economic literature. In this paper, we develop a dynamic economic optimization model that explicitly incorporates LS within a GDEs (LS-GDEs) framework and evaluate alternative policy instruments aimed at curbing overexploitation to mitigate the negative effects of groundwater depletion. These instruments include quota systems, taxes on land sinking and on aquifer storage loss, as well as packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas. Using data from a major aquifer in South Africa, we calibrate the model and assess the private and social welfare implications. Our results show that taxes on land sinking and aquifer storage loss significantly influence extraction behaviour and raise water table levels, thereby enhancing social welfare. Among the policies, quotas yield the lowest private net benefits to farmers (0.1395 million USD), while the baseline scenario generates the highest. The LS-GDEs and no policy intervention scenario delivers the second-highest private net benefits. Packaging and sequencing of policy interventions provides private net benefits equal to those under the tax policy. Overall, these findings highlight the importance of designing policies that account for LS-driven impacts to safeguard GDEs' health.

Optimal groundwater management to mitigate water table decline and land subsidence impacts on Groundwater-Dependent Ecosystems

Nelson Ndakolute Ndahangwapo ^a, Djiby Racine Thiam ^b, Ariel Dinar ^c

^{a,b} School of Economics, University of Cape Town, South Africa.

^c School of Public Policy, University of California, Riverside, USA.

Abstract

Rising surface water scarcity has intensified groundwater extraction, which drives land subsidence (LS) and, in turn, damages groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs). However, the LS-GDEs relationship remains largely underexplored in the economic literature. In this paper, we develop a dynamic economic optimization model that explicitly incorporates LS within a GDEs (LS-GDEs) framework and evaluate alternative policy instruments aimed at curbing overexploitation to mitigate the negative effects of groundwater depletion. These instruments include quota systems, taxes on land sinking and on aquifer storage loss, as well as packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas. Using data from a major aquifer in South Africa, we calibrate the model and assess the private and social welfare implications. Our results show that taxes on land sinking and aquifer storage loss significantly influence extraction behaviour and raise water table levels, thereby enhancing social welfare. Among the policies, quotas yield the lowest private net benefits to farmers (0.1395 million USD), while the baseline scenario generates the highest. The LS-GDEs and no policy intervention scenario delivers the second-highest private net benefits. Packaging and sequencing of policy interventions provides private net benefits equal to those under the tax policy. Overall, these findings highlight the importance of designing policies that account for LS-driven impacts to safeguard GDEs' health.

27 **Keywords:** Land subsidence; Groundwater dependend ecosystems; Groundwater over-
28 extraction; Aquifer system storage capacity; Taxes; Quotas; Packaging and sequencing;
29 Social benefits; Dendron aquifer; South Africa.

30 JEL codes: Q25, Q51, Q57, Q58, O13, C61

33 **1. Introduction**

34 Groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs) are ecological systems that rely on groundwater
35 for some or all of their water needs (Rohde et al., 2020). These include springs, wetlands,
36 rivers and streams, lakes, riparian forests, caves, and lagoons (Klove et al., 2011a). The well-
37 being of human societies is intrinsically linked to the health of these ecosystems. For example,
38 GDEs provide essential ecosystem services, including flood mitigation, water purification,
39 erosion control, groundwater recharge, and natural irrigation (Klove et al., 2011b). Eamus et
40 al. (2006) categorize GDEs into three types: (1) fully groundwater-dependent ecosystems
41 (e.g., karsts, aquifers, and cave ecosystems), (2) those dependent on the surface expression
42 of groundwater (e.g., base-flow rivers, streams, wetlands, and springs), and (3) ecosystems
43 reliant on subsurface groundwater within rooting depths (e.g., woodlands and riparian
44 forests). A large share of the global economic value of ecosystem services, estimated at 125
45 to 145 trillion US dollars annually as of 2014, is derived from groundwater-related ecosystems
46 (Costanza et al., 2014). In addition, the global mean values (international dollars/ha/year) of
47 ecosystem services for water-related ecosystems were estimated at 2,398 for coastal
48 systems, 6,791 for mangroves, 612 for inland wetlands, and 364 for rivers and lakes, etc.
49 (Brander et al., 2024). Yet, excessive groundwater extraction has led to severe environmental
50 and economic losses, with damages estimated at 4.3 to 20.2 trillion US dollars per year
51 (Costanza et al., 2014). One critical consequence of excessive groundwater abstraction is the
52 lowering of the water table, which threatens GDEs (Eamus et al., 2006). When the water table
53 declines beyond the reach of plant roots, terrestrial ecosystems lose access to groundwater,
54 leading to habitat degradation (Rohde et al., 2020).

55

56 Groundwater depletion also reduces streamflow in rivers and springs, negatively affecting
57 aquatic biodiversity and water availability (Rohde et al., 2020). Beyond the negative effects
58 on ecosystem services, continuous groundwater overextraction leads to land subsidence (LS).
59 LS refers to the process where the ground surface sinks due to the compaction of subsurface
60 materials, often caused by the removal of groundwater among others. In addition, LS
61 progresses in two phases: (1) elastic compaction, which is reversible, and (2) inelastic
62 compaction, which is irreversible (Esteban et al. 2024; Ndahangwapo et al., 2024). The
63 transition to the inelastic phase signifies permanent damage, reducing groundwater
64 availability and degrading GDEs. LS reduces aquifer storage capacity, exacerbating

65 groundwater depletion impacts and leading to ecosystem stress. Ecosystem stress arises not
66 only from reduced water availability for consumption, but also from LS-related impacts such
67 as deteriorating water quality, altered hydraulic flows, and other associated impacts (Dinar et
68 al., 2021). The magnitude and severity of the LS damages depend on a combination of physical
69 and environmental factors: (i) depth to the water table, (ii) groundwater pressure, (iii)
70 groundwater flux, and (iv) groundwater quality (Clifton & Evans, 2001).¹

71

72 Economic research on groundwater regulation has largely focused on depth externalities
73 while overlooking GDE health and LS (Gisser & Sanchez, 1980; Brill & Burness, 1994; Guilfoos
74 et al., 2013; de Frutos Cachorro et al., 2014; Tomini, 2014; Allen & Gisser, 1984; Brown &
75 Deacon, 1972). Studies on LS and aquifer storage loss (Dinar et al., 2020; Esteban et al., 2024;
76 Ndahangwapo et al., 2024) have not accounted for GDEs. Meanwhile, studies on GDE
77 damages from groundwater depletion (Esteban & Albiac, 2011; Roumasset & Wada, 2013;
78 Esteban & Dinar, 2016; Esteban et al., 2021) have not considered the impact of LS on GDE
79 health. This disparity in the literature leads to underestimates of the impact of
80 overexploitation of groundwater and bias in the value of the suggested policy interventions.
81 This paper bridges these gaps by analyzing the interdependence between LS, aquifer storage
82 loss, and GDE health. We offer the first economic study that explicitly links land subsidence
83 with GDE health and explores the extent to which changes in groundwater use may affect
84 their dynamics.

85

86 To quantify these relationships, we develop a GDE health status function that links GDE health
87 with both the level of water table height and land subsidence. Several papers have defined
88 ecosystem health as a function of the depth to the water table (Esteban et al., 2021; Esteban
89 and Dinar, 2016; Eamus et al., 2006; Gutrich et al., 2016). Alternatively, GDEs' health can be
90 expressed as a function of the water table height (Esteban et al., 2021). There are two distinct
91 effects in our analysis. First, groundwater extraction affects aquifer reserve which affects in
92 turn the state of the ecosystem health. When the aquifer is full, the ecosystem remains in its

¹ Groundwater pressure refers to the force per unit area exerted by water within a confined aquifer, often related to the height of the water column above a reference point. Groundwater flux refers to the rate at which groundwater flows through a unit area of porous medium, usually expressed as volume per time per area.

93 pristine state, but once the water table drops to the aquifer bottom, the ecosystem collapses.
94 Reduction of the water table height beyond a certain threshold (denoted H_u) triggers the
95 deterioration of the health status of the GDEs. From H_u , the state of the GDEs enters the
96 unhealthy phase. Second, when the water table height surpasses another threshold, (denoted
97 H_c) this creates LS from elastic compaction alone (severe unhealthy phase). During the severe
98 unhealthy phase, the ecosystem suffers loss of biodiversity, collapse of vegetation cover,
99 permanent aquifer damage, and breakdown of groundwater–surface water linkages. To
100 simplify the analysis, we assume that threshold H_u is reached first, followed by a second
101 threshold H_c , then, a third threshold H_T can be reached. The third threshold marks the
102 beginning of irreversible land subsidence (inelastic compaction). This means, land subsidence
103 is reached within the interval of the unhealthy state of the ecosystem health. The damage
104 inflicted on the ecosystem health caused by land subsidence can therefore be seen as a
105 cumulative effect.

106

107 We model GDE health over four states: a healthy phase, an unhealthy phase, a severe
108 unhealthy phase, and a critical unhealthy phase. We follow Scheffer and Carpenter (2003) and
109 Crepin et al (2012) in distinguishing between the healthy and unhealthy phases and the extent
110 to which ecosystem changes are triggered by external conditions. The healthy phase
111 corresponds to the state where GDEs are fully functional, and all ecological and hydrological
112 processes are functioning in a stable, undisturbed, and ecologically ideal state, supporting
113 long-term sustainability without intervention. Ecological processes are the natural
114 interactions and functions that sustain ecosystems and the organisms within them. Phase 2,
115 the unhealthy phase, reflects a state where some ecological processes are not efficient or
116 disrupted. During the severe unhealthy phase, GDEs experience major or severe functional
117 impairment, with key or essential ecological processes significantly compromised. Phase 4,
118 the critical unhealthy phase, represents a state in which essential ecological processes have
119 largely ceased or critically impaired, indicating that the GDE is on the verge of complete
120 failure.

121

122 The ecosystem state in our study is represented by a function ($GDEsHS(H, LS(H))$) that links
123 the health of the ecosystem ($GDEsHS$) with both the level of water in the aquifer (H) and the
124 level of cumulative land subsidence ($LS(H)$). The function represents how a decrease in the

125 water table level affects the functioning of depending aquatic ecosystems. Cumulative land
126 subsidence represents the net amount of LS that has occurred since surpassing the critical
127 threshold H_c up to and including the current time. The health of the GDEs decreases as the
128 water table height decreases and cumulative LS increases. The GDEs' health status (GDEsHS,
129 ranging from 0 to 1) functional represents the condition or level of health of the GDEs. A value
130 equal to 1 implies that the health of the GDEs is in its pristine state. A reduction in the value
131 of the health function beyond a certain threshold (denoted δ) triggers the deterioration of
132 the health status of the GDEs. From δ , the state of the GDEs enters the unhealthy phase.
133 Second, when the value of the health function falls below another threshold, (denoted ρ) the
134 health status enters the severe unhealthy phase. The last health threshold, γ , marks the
135 beginning of the critical unhealthy phase. A higher level or status of ecosystem health
136 provides a higher level or amount of ecosystem services compared to a lower level of
137 ecosystem health. The stated ecosystem function is described in Figure 1.

138

139 Our model incorporates several policy intervention mechanisms, such as taxes and quotas
140 that are widely used to correct groundwater overextraction externalities (Brown & Deacon,
141 1972; Ndahangwapo et al., 2024; Dinar et al., 2020). A Pigouvian tax charged per unit of land
142 sinking at every time step or quotas to limit water extraction are compared. The paper
143 evaluates the effectiveness of these regulatory tools and their packaging and sequencing
144 ability to mitigate LS-induced damages to GDEs. We compare three policy scenarios: (1) taxes,
145 (2) quotas, setting extraction limits to prevent excessive groundwater withdrawal and
146 preserve GDEs health, and (3) combined approach, a hybrid of quotas and taxes, considering
147 their optimal sequencing for policy effectiveness. Such analysis provides insights into which
148 policy mechanisms can best align private extraction incentives with social welfare objectives.

149

150 The remainder of the paper is structured as follows: Section 2 presents a review of the
151 relevant literature. Section 3 introduces the dynamic optimization model for groundwater
152 management, outlining the effects of LS and policy interventions. Section 4 details the
153 empirical approach, while Section 5 discusses the study area and data. Section 6 discusses the
154 results and policy implications. Section 7 concludes with recommendations for sustainable
155 groundwater management.

156

157 **2. Literature review**

158 Various institutional arrangements and policy instruments, such as taxes and quotas, have
159 been proposed to regulate groundwater use and enhance social welfare (Brah and Jones,
160 1978; Tang, 1991). Some studies have focused on quantifying LS to better understand its
161 extent and address its associated negative externalities. This review synthesizes previous
162 research on LS, the health of groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs), and groundwater
163 overextraction, as well as their interconnections.

164

165 Systematic reviews by Herrera-García et al. (2021) and Bagheri-Gavkosh et al. (2021) highlight
166 the global scope of land subsidence. Herrera-García et al. identified 200 cases of
167 groundwater-related subsidence across 34 countries, while Bagheri-Gavkosh et al.
168 documented 290 subsidence cases in 41 countries, with around 60% attributable to
169 groundwater pumping and 41% linked specifically to agricultural extraction. Herrera-García
170 et al. estimate that subsidence currently affects approximately 8% of the Earth's land surface,
171 with some of the hugely affected regions being the Yazd-Ardakan aquifer and the California's
172 Central Valley. Subsidence also threatens urban areas: their analysis suggests that 19% of the
173 global population and 12% of global GDP are at high or very high potential risk, although only
174 1.6% of land is directly exposed. In response to these risks, the Indonesian government has
175 announced plans to relocate the capital city to Borneo Island, more than 1,000 km inland
176 (Cobourn, 2025).

177 Dinar et al. (2021) and Josset et al. (2024) developed indexes to measure the impacts of land
178 subsidence, offering standardized approaches to monitor and inform policy decisions. Josset
179 et al. proposed a multi-dimensional Land Subsidence Geospatial Risk Index (LSGRI), linking
180 subsidence severity with direct damages to infrastructure and indirect damages from
181 increased flood risk. Hu et al. (2013) combined physical modelling with a simplified calculation
182 of monetary damages from subsidence, providing an initial quantitative assessment. Wade et
183 al. (2018) examined the economic costs of LS caused by groundwater pumping by estimating
184 the marginal damages from pumping in Virginia's southern Chesapeake Bay region. Shrestha
185 et al. (2017) provided the first assessment of LS in Kathmandu Valley, Nepal, using a fully
186 calibrated coupled surface-subsurface groundwater model. Their simulations showed that
187 deep aquifer compaction from excessive groundwater abstraction drives LS. Managed aquifer

188 recharge has been applied as a mitigation measure, successfully limiting subsidence in Las
189 Vegas and Shanghai, although it proved less effective in Mexico City (Seidl et al., 2024).

190 Dinar et al. (2020) examined the use of Pigouvian taxes to internalize the external costs of
191 land subsidence and aquifer storage loss caused by groundwater extraction. They showed
192 that targeted taxation could prevent further compaction and water scarcity while aligning
193 private extraction with socially optimal outcomes. Esteban et al. (2024) and Ndahangwapo et
194 al. (2024) further examined the use of Pigouvian taxes on LS and aquifer storage capacity loss,
195 showing that such taxes can significantly influence groundwater withdrawals, maintain higher
196 water table levels, and prevent water scarcity. Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) also evaluated
197 quota systems and combined tax-quota approaches, finding that while taxes alone reduce
198 extractions, combining instruments through packaging and sequencing generates higher
199 social benefits.

200 Ecosystem-related damages from groundwater depletion have been analysed in several
201 studies. Roumasset and Wada (2013) demonstrated that payments for ecosystem services
202 (PES) could incentivize groundwater conservation. Esteban and Dinar (2016) incorporated an
203 ecosystem health function into groundwater models, showing that optimal extraction paths
204 must reflect the economic value of ecosystem services. Esteban et al. (2021) extended this
205 work by modelling regime shifts in GDEs, identifying tipping points beyond which ecosystem
206 degradation becomes irreversible. Rohde et al. (2019) highlighted the importance of setting
207 groundwater thresholds to secure environmental water needs for GDEs. Addressing data gaps
208 in linking groundwater conditions to GDEs' health, they used geophysics alongside biological
209 indicators of groundwater-dependent vegetation to assess GDEs' health. Their results showed
210 that vegetation health indicators correlate strongly with subsurface hydrological conditions,
211 offering a transdisciplinary framework that integrates hydrological, geophysical, and
212 ecological data to improve monitoring and groundwater management. Esteban and Albiac
213 (2011) proposed Pigouvian taxes based on ecosystem damage per unit of groundwater
214 depletion, illustrating the role of economic instruments in preserving ecosystem health.

215 Brown and Deacon (1972) formulated a tax on groundwater pumping, showing that higher
216 extraction costs encourage conservation. Maddock and Haimes (1975) developed a quadratic
217 linear programming model combining taxes with quotas, with taxes applied to excess
218 extraction and rebates for low extraction. Bredehoeft and Young (1970) compared taxes and

219 quotas in a hypothetical basin, observing similar outcomes with only minor welfare
220 improvements. Feinerman and Knapp (1983) reported that while users preferred quotas, the
221 social welfare gains were limited. Weitzman (1974) highlighted that under uncertainty,
222 neither taxes nor quotas alone achieve first-best outcomes. Choi and Feinerman (1995)
223 applied these concepts to groundwater pollution, and Brozovic et al. (2004) found that quotas
224 could achieve higher reductions under certain conditions. Duke et al. (2020) compared six tax
225 policies using a coupled hydrologic-economic model, finding that social efficiency and
226 earnings varied despite similar reductions in withdrawals.

227 To overcome the limitations of single instruments, studies have examined combined
228 approaches. Maddock and Haimes (1975) showed that taxing excess extraction while
229 subsidizing low extraction effectively reduced costs and promoted conservation. Lenouvel et
230 al. (2011) developed a target-based mechanism combining ambient taxes with individual
231 quotas, which reduced withdrawals in experiments despite informational limitations. Esteban
232 and Dinar (2013) demonstrated in the Western La Mancha aquifer that sequencing tax and
233 quota interventions can achieve more sustainable management than single policies, although
234 determining optimal tax rates remains challenging under heterogeneous conditions. Costello
235 and Karp (2004) found that dynamic taxes provide better regulatory information, enhancing
236 social welfare compared to quotas.

237 Equity considerations are also crucial. Feinerman (1988) highlighted the need for stakeholder
238 consensus to ensure fair adoption of groundwater policies. Sorensen and Herbertsson (1998)
239 compared Pigouvian and flat-rate taxes, finding the former more efficient but challenging to
240 implement due to information gaps.

241 Overall, the literature indicates that while taxes and quotas are effective for groundwater
242 management, combining instruments and adapting policies over time generally yields
243 superior social outcomes. Building on these insights, the present study examines both
244 individual and combined policy instruments in mitigating groundwater externalities, with a
245 particular focus on induced LS and its effects on GDE health. We develop a GDE health status
246 function linking ecosystem condition with land subsidence to inform taxes and quotas
247 designed to preserve ecosystem integrity and ensure sustainable groundwater use.

248

249 **3. The model**

250 We consider an aquifer system situated beneath a specific agricultural region, which is
251 managed under the oversight of a regulatory authority. It is assumed, without loss of
252 generality that all farmers in this region rely exclusively on groundwater extraction via water
253 pumps, as no alternative water sources are available for irrigation purposes. Drawing on the
254 framework established by Gisser and Sanchez (1980), the demand for irrigation water is
255 expressed by Equation (1) below.

256

257
$$W(t) = g + kP(t), g > 0, k < 0. \quad (1)$$

258 The function $W(t)$ represents the groundwater extraction rate at time t , g and k are
259 parameters of the demand function, and $P(t)$ is the price of irrigation water. The inverse
260 demand function corresponding to Equation (1) is given by Equation (2) below.²

261
$$P = \frac{W}{k} - \frac{g}{k}. \quad (2)$$

262 As a standard in the literature, farmers' total revenue from groundwater use for irrigation is
263 given by Equation (3) below.

264
$$\int_W P(W) dW = \frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k}. \quad (3)$$

265 The cost of groundwater extraction is defined by the function $\bar{P} = C_0 + C_1H$, where $C_0 > 0$
266 represents fixed extraction costs and $C_1 < 0$ denotes marginal extraction costs. The depth to
267 the water table is given by $S_l - H$, with S_l indicating the surface elevation of the irrigated field
268 and H representing the water table height. Consequently, the private benefits derived from
269 groundwater use are given by total revenue minus total extraction costs. The dynamics of
270 groundwater are described by $\dot{H} = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W]$, $0 < t < +\infty$. Where A is the area of
271 the aquifer system (m^2), S is the storativity coefficient (dimensionless), R is the natural
272 recharge rate ($m^3/year$), and $0 \leq \alpha < 1$ represents the percolation return flow coefficient
273 (dimensionless). Additionally, the change in water table height due to pumping is expressed
274 as (Koundouri, 2004) $\Delta H = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W]$.

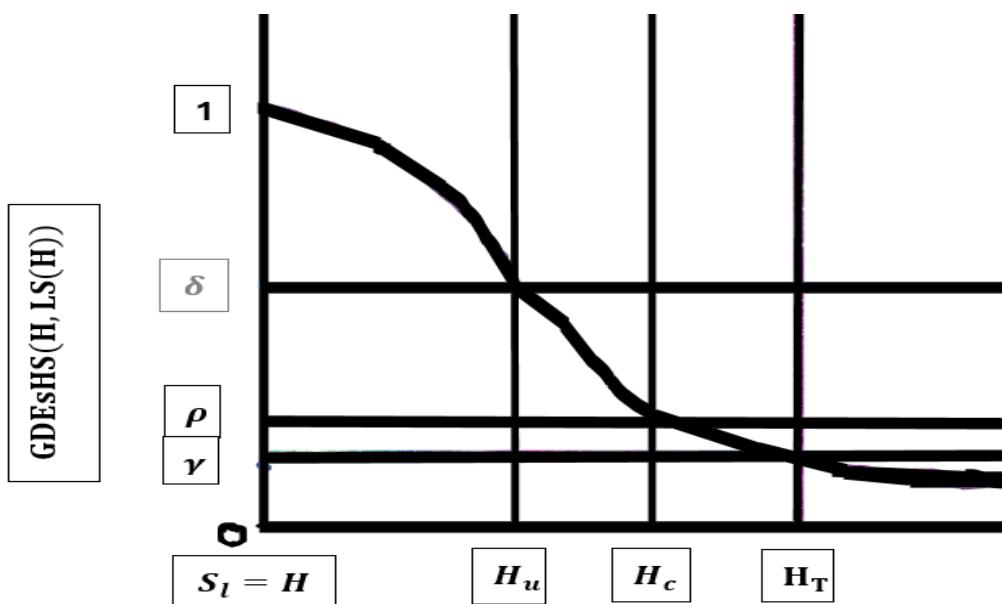
275

276 In this study, we model GDEs' health as a function of water table height coupled with a
277 measure of LS extent, where a decline in water table height corresponds to a decline in GDEs'

² Omitting the operator t for simplicity (Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)).

278 health. A decrease in the water table height and a simultaneous increase in LS extent (when
 279 subsidence is occurring) jointly intensify stress on the aquifer system, thereby further reduce
 280 the health of the GDEs. We assume that the aquifer is at full capacity when the water table
 281 height equals the surface elevation, that is, $S_l = H$ (Esteban et al., 2021). A full aquifer implies
 282 that the GDEs' health is in its pristine state. Building on the framework proposed by Esteban
 283 et al. (2021), we define the GDEs' health over four distinct phases, as defined in the
 284 Introduction section (healthy, unhealthy, severe unhealthy, and critical unhealthy). The figure
 285 below illustrates the GDEs' health status (GDEsHS) given in Equation (4).

286



287

288 **Figure 1.** GDEs health status evolution.

289

290 We define three GDEs' health critical thresholds (or tipping points) that are governing the
 291 GDEs' health across the four phases: $0 < \gamma < \rho < \delta < 1$. The parameter δ marks the critical
 292 threshold beyond which ecosystem health switches into the unhealthy phase ($\rho \leq \text{Health} <$
 293 δ), driven solely by a falling water table. Beyond ρ , ecosystem health enters the severe
 294 unhealthy phase ($\gamma \leq \text{Health} < \rho$), where both water table decline and elastic land
 295 subsidence contribute to the ecosystem health stress. When the health falls below γ , the
 296 system enters the critical unhealthy phase ($0 \leq \text{Health} < \gamma$), driven by a falling water table,
 297 both elastic and inelastic LS, and aquifer storage capacity loss. We assume that the health of
 298 the GDEs reaches zero when the water table falls to the aquifer bottom ($H = H_B$), regardless
 299 of the amount of LS experienced at that time.

300

301 In addition, we define three critical thresholds for the water table height: $H_T < H_c < H_u$. The
 302 threshold H_u marks the point beyond which the ecosystem health enters the unhealthy
 303 phase; that is, the healthy phase occurs when $H \geq H_u$, and the unhealthy phase begins when
 304 $H < H_u$. When the water table falls below H_c , elastic compaction begins, marking the start
 305 of the severe unhealthy phase. Thus, the unhealthy phase corresponds to $H_c \leq H < H_u$, and
 306 the severe unhealthy phase begins when $H < H_c$. Similarly, the threshold H_T represents the
 307 point below which inelastic compaction begins. Therefore, the critical unhealthy phase begins
 308 when $H < H_T$, and continues until the aquifer bottom H_B is reached. As a result, by modifying
 309 the evolution of the ecosystem health, dependent solely on the depth to water table, as
 310 suggested by Esteban et al. (2021), we define the GDEs' health status, $GDEsHS(H, LS(H))$ as
 311 presented in Equation (4) below (construction outlined in Appendix 1).

312

$$313 GDEsHS(H, LS(H)) = \begin{cases} \frac{\delta-1}{(S_l-H_u)^2} \cdot (S_l-H)^2 + 1 & \text{if } H \geq H_u, \\ \frac{\delta-\rho}{(H_u-H_c)^2} \cdot (H-H_c)^2 + \rho & \text{if } H_c \leq H < H_u, \\ \frac{\rho-\gamma}{(d_c)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_T + LS(H_T))^2 + \gamma & \text{if } H_T \leq H < H_c, \\ \frac{\gamma}{(d_T)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_B + LS(H_B))^2 & \text{if } H < H_T. \end{cases} \quad (4)$$

314 where $d_c = H_c - LS(H_c) - H_T + LS(H_T)$, $d_T = H_T - LS(H_T) - H_B + LS(H_B)$, $LS(H_c) =$
 315 $LS(H(t_c))$, $LS(H_T) = LS(H(t_T))$, and $LS(H_B) = LS(H(t_B))$. The function, $LS(H) = -\eta \cdot \varepsilon \cdot$
 316 $b \cdot \psi \cdot (H - H_c)$, represents the cumulative LS (in m). The parameters η , b , ψ , and ε represent
 317 the density of water, the aquifer system's thickness, the aquifer system compressibility, and
 318 the acceleration due to gravity, respectively. Following Esteban et al. (2021), we further
 319 assume that at each critical threshold for the water table, the GDEs health status functional
 320 is continuous, taking the same value from both the left and right sides of the function. Phase
 321 one function is a downward opening parabola, where the GDEs' health status decreases from
 322 1 towards δ as H reduces. Phase two function is an upward opening parabola, where the
 323 GDEs' health status decreases from δ towards ρ as H reduces.

324

325 In phase 3, GDEs' health stress is driven by a decreasing H and reversible $LS(H) \geq 0$ (see
 326 Appendix 1). The GDEs' health status decreases from ρ towards γ as H reduces and $LS(H)$
 327 increases. In phase 4, GDEs' health decreases from γ to 0 as H reduces and $LS(H)$ increases.

328 Geological differences and withdrawal patterns explain variations in subsidence magnitude
329 and spatial pattern (Zhang et al., 2007; Ha et al., 2021). Therefore, we assume one uniform
330 aquifer system with evenly spread wells and effects. Finally, θ is a scaling parameter that
331 translates GDEs' health into a monetary value of the ecosystem services. Thus, θ is defined as
332 the maximum total economic value of ecosystem services when the GDEs are in a pristine
333 health state. The model application is expected to serve as a robust tool for decision-making,
334 providing quantitative insights into the interplay between groundwater use, LS, and
335 ecosystem resilience, and helping identify policy options that achieve sustainable
336 groundwater management while minimizing welfare and ecological risks.

337

338 **4. Policy instruments**

339 As previously stated, we examine several policy instruments: quotas and taxes. These policy
340 instruments are chosen because they target different aspects of groundwater management,
341 with quotas directly limiting the quantity of water extracted, while taxes provide economic
342 incentives to reduce overuse. We also examine the performance of their joint implementation
343 (packaging and sequencing) in affecting groundwater use and the health of GDEs. Testing
344 multiple policy instruments allows us to identify which policy instruments, individually or in
345 combination, are most effective in sustaining both water resources and dependent
346 ecosystems.

347

348 **4.1 Implementation of taxes**

349 Taxes will serve as the first policy intervention to be considered. A Pigouvian tax is applicable
350 when damages can be measured. Hence, taxing each unit of LS is reasonable. Although an
351 alternative would be to tax the deterioration of GDEs' health directly, the monitoring cost of
352 ecological health is likely much higher than the benefit of internalizing extraction
353 externalities. By contrast, LS can be monitored relatively cheaply through satellite-based
354 remote sensing and observation wells. The function $LS(W)$ represents the rate at which the
355 land is sinking (m) due to pumping as suggested by Ndahangwapo et al. (2024): $LS(W) =$
356 $-\eta \cdot \varepsilon \cdot b \cdot \psi \cdot \Delta H$. Where η , b , ψ , and ε represent the density of water, the aquifer system's
357 thickness, the aquifer system compressibility, and the acceleration due to gravity,
358 respectively.

359

360 Taxing ΔH (change in water table height due to pumping) instead would be less practical
 361 because its accurate measurement across space and time is costly and requires dense
 362 monitoring networks. Consequently, phases one and two will not be taxed since LS does not
 363 occur during these stages. Only phases three and four, where LS occurs, will be subject to
 364 taxation. Following Ndahangwapo et al. (2024), the parameter β represents the Pigouvian tax
 365 charged per meter of land sinking (in m). In addition, the regulator imposes a Pigouvian tax
 366 on each cubic meter of aquifer storage capacity lost, defined by $\phi(W, H) = \frac{W}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - (C_0 +$
 367 $C_1 H)$ (in $$/m^3$). The volume of storage capacity lost due to inelastic compaction from
 368 groundwater pumping is calculated following Ndahangwapo et al. (2024).

$$369 \quad p = -AS\psi b\pi(1 - n + n_w)\Delta H. \quad (5)$$

370 where, ψ denotes aquifer compressibility (ms^2/kg), π the unit weight of water (N/m^3), n
 371 the aquifer porosity (dimensionless), and n_w the moisture content in the unsaturated zone
 372 (fraction of total volume, dimensionless). Based on these formulations, farmers maximize
 373 private welfare subject to the tax policy, which leads to the following welfare maximization
 374 problem.

$$375 \quad \max_{W, H, t_c, t_u, t_T} \int_0^{t_u} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left(\frac{\delta - 1}{(S_l - H_u)^2} \cdot (S_l - H)^2 + 1 \right) \right] dt \\ 376 \quad + \int_{t_u}^{t_c} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left(\frac{\delta - \rho}{(H_u - H_c)^2} \cdot (H - H_c)^2 + \rho \right) \right] dt \\ 377 \quad + \int_{t_c}^{t_T} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left(\frac{\rho - \gamma}{(d_c)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_T + LS(H_T))^2 + \gamma \right) \right. \\ 378 \quad \left. - \beta \cdot LS(W) \right] dt \\ 379 \quad + \int_{t_T}^{\infty} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left(\frac{\gamma}{(d_T)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_B + LS(H_B))^2 \right. \right. \\ 380 \quad \left. \left. - \beta \cdot LS(W) - \phi(W, H) \cdot p \right) \right] dt, \quad (6)$$

381 subject to

$$382 \quad \dot{H} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t \leq t_u \\ \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c \\ \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \\ \frac{1}{\Omega \cdot AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t > t_T. \end{cases} \quad (7)$$

383 and

$$384 \quad H(t) > 0, \quad H(t_0) = H_0, \quad H(t_c) = H_c, \quad H(t_u) = H_u, \quad H(t_T) = H_T. \quad (8)$$

385 where i denotes the discount rate. The parameter $0 < \Omega \leq 1$ captures the impact of
 386 groundwater extraction on the aquifer system's storage capacity (Dinar et al., 2020).
 387 Following Ndahangwapo et al. (2024), we assume that the reduction in aquifer storage
 388 capacity is constant and independent of the aquifer system's volume. To solve the above
 389 multi-stage optimal control problem, the optimization is conceptually divided into four sub-
 390 problems, as in Kim et al. (1989). However, in this study, we employ a backward induction
 391 approach. The fourth sub-problem (SP4) is presented below.

392

$$393 \quad \max_{W_4, H_4, t_T} \int_{t_T}^{\infty} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_4}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_4) W_4 \right. \\ 394 \quad \left. + \theta \left(\frac{\gamma}{(d_T)^2} \cdot (H_4 - LS(H_4) - H_B + LS(H_B))^2 \right) - \beta \cdot LS(W_4) - \phi(W_4, H_4) \cdot p \right] dt \quad (9)$$

395 subject to

$$396 \quad \dot{H}_4 = \frac{1}{\Omega \cdot AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W_4], \quad (10)$$

397

$$398 \quad H_4(t_T) = H_T \text{ given, } t_T \text{ free.} \quad (11)$$

399 The optimal solutions, $H_4^*(t)$ and $W_4^*(t)$, during the critical unhealthy phase, assuming that
 400 the severe unhealthy phase switches to the critical unhealthy phase when time t_T is
 401 surpassed, are determined by the following expressions.

$$402 \quad W_4^*(t) = \frac{x_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha - 1} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha - 1} - NN}{uu} \right] e^{x_2(t - t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}, \quad (12)$$

403

$$404 \quad H_4^*(t) = \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha - 1} - NN}{uu} \right] e^{x_2(t - t_T)} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha - 1} - NN}{uu}, \quad (13)$$

405 where, $x_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4uu\frac{\alpha - 1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_2 = \frac{\beta \eta \varepsilon b \psi}{AS}$, $G_3 = b \psi \pi (1 - n + n_w)$, $G_5 = \frac{RG_3}{k} + \frac{(1 - \alpha)gG_3}{k} +$
 406 $G_3(1 - \alpha)C_0 - G_2(1 - \alpha)$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta \gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $G_7 = G_3(1 - \alpha) - 1$, $G_8 = 1 - 2G_3(1 - \alpha)$, $uu =$
 407 $\frac{ikC_1G_7}{G_8} + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega G_8}$, and $NN = -\frac{ig}{G_8} - \frac{ikC_0}{G_8} + \frac{ikG_5}{G_8} - \frac{kG_7C_1R}{\Omega AS G_8} - \frac{mkG_3RC_1}{\Omega G_8} - \frac{2mkG_6H_B}{G_8}$.

408

409 The proof of sub-problem 4 can be found in Appendix 2. This paper is the first to explicitly link
 410 GDE health stress to the combined effects of LS and groundwater decline, establishing a dual-
 411 stressor framework for GDE vulnerability. From a policy perspective, this provides decision-
 412 makers with a new tool to internalize the ecological costs of unsustainable groundwater use.

413 While Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) examined taxes on LS and storage capacity loss, their
414 framework did not incorporate GDE health. Similarly, Esteban and Albiac (2011) analyzed
415 taxes targeting ecosystem damages from falling water tables but excluded the role of LS. The
416 optimal solutions derived in this framework support the design of integrated groundwater
417 governance strategies that better align hydrological management with GDE protection,
418 particularly in regions where LS poses an additional threat to ecosystem viability.

419

420 Two types of Pigouvian taxes examined. The first is β , a Pigouvian tax charged per unit of land
421 sinking, which directly internalizes the economic costs associated with LS. The second is a tax
422 on each cubic meter of aquifer storage capacity lost, denoted by $\phi(W, H)$, which internalizes
423 the storage capacity loss externality. Together, these taxes provide complementary
424 approaches to incentivize sustainable groundwater use and mitigate damages to GDEs. In
425 addition, Propositions 1-4 examine the impact of taxes on both groundwater extraction and
426 GDEs' health. These combinations are analysed to illustrate how different Pigouvian taxes
427 target specific ecological and hydrological externalities at various stages of ecosystem
428 degradation, and to show how regulatory interventions can align private extraction decisions
429 with social welfare objectives. By linking tax instruments to both water table levels and GDE
430 health outcomes, the propositions demonstrate the effectiveness of these policies in
431 mitigating LS, preserving aquifer storage capacity, and maintaining ecosystem function across
432 different phases of ecosystem stress.

433

434 **Proposition 1.** *The Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking (β) directly influences groundwater
435 management in the critical unhealthy phase. A higher Pigouvian tax reduces the optimal level
436 of groundwater extraction and raises the optimal water table level.*

437

438 The proof of Proposition 1 can be found in Appendix 3. In the critical unhealthy phase,
439 irreversible ecological and hydrological damages emerge as external costs not borne by
440 individual users. To correct this market failure, the regulator imposes a Pigouvian tax (β) on
441 LS per unit of extraction. This raises the marginal cost of pumping, reduces optimal
442 groundwater use, and maintains a higher water table. By internalizing the rising marginal
443 damage from LS, the tax aligns private extraction decisions with social costs and helps prevent
444 further ecological damages.

445

446 **Proposition 2.** *The Pigouvian tax per unit of aquifer system storage capacity loss ($\phi(W, H)$)*
 447 *directly influences groundwater management in the critical unhealthy phase. A higher*
 448 *Pigouvian tax reduces the optimal level of groundwater extraction and raises the optimal*
 449 *water table level.*

450

451 The proof of Proposition 2 can be found in Appendix 4. In this phase, groundwater pumping
 452 damages GDEs and reduces aquifer storage capacity. A Pigouvian tax ($\phi(W, H)$) internalizes
 453 the social cost of storage capacity loss, raising the marginal cost of extraction. This incentivizes
 454 users to pump less, maintaining a higher water table, slowing LS, and preserving aquifer
 455 capacity.

456

457 Since the solution to sub-problem 4 is obtained, we solve for a solution to sub-problem 3
 458 (SP_3). Following Raouf et al., (2003); Boucekkine et al., (2004); and Dinar et al., (2020), we
 459 impose the following matching conditions for optimality and continuity.

$$460 \quad \lambda_3^*(t_T, W_3^*(t_T), H_3^*(t_T)) = \lambda_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T)) \quad (14)$$

$$461 \quad \mathcal{H}_3^*(t_T) = \frac{\partial SP_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T))}{\partial t_T}, \quad (15)$$

462 where $SP_4^*(\cdot)$ represents the optimal solution to sub-problem 4. The variable \mathcal{H}_4 represents
 463 the hamiltonian for sub-problem 4. As a result, sub-problem 3 is given by

$$464 \quad \max_{W_3, H_3, t_c} \int_{t_c}^{t_T} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_3}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_3) W_3 \right. \\ 465 \quad \left. + \theta \left(\frac{\rho - \gamma}{(d_c)^2} \cdot (H_3 - LS(H_3) - H_T + LS(H_T))^2 + \gamma \right) - \beta \cdot LS(W_3) \right] dt + SP_4^*(H_T^*, t_T), \quad (16)$$

466 subject to

$$467 \quad \dot{H}_3 = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha) W_3], \quad (17)$$

468

$$469 \quad H_3(t_c) = H_c \text{ given; } H_3(t_T) = H_4(t_T) = H_T; \quad t_T \text{ free; } t_c < t \leq t_T. \quad (18)$$

470 The optimal solutions, $H_3^*(t)$ and $W_3^*(t)$, during the severe unhealthy phase, assuming that
 471 the unhealthy phase switches to the severe unhealthy phase when time t_c is surpassed, are
 472 determined by the following expressions.

473

$$474 \quad W_3^*(t) = \overline{DA} e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB} e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}, \quad (19)$$

475

$$476 \quad H_3^*(t) = \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA}}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB}}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}. \quad (20)$$

477 where $z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot uuu \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $G_2 = \frac{\beta \eta \varepsilon b \psi}{AS}$, $G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}$, $uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1$, $NNN =$

478 $-ig - ikC_0 - ikG_2(1 - \alpha) + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T$, and

479

$$480 \quad \overline{DB} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (21)$$

481

$$482 \quad \overline{DA} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (22)$$

483

484

485 The proof of sub-problem 3 can be found in Appendix 5. For the first time, taxes on LS (β) are
486 applied during the severe unhealthy phase of GDEs, where stress arises from both LS and a
487 declining water table. Unlike prior studies, this framework treats these co-occurring stressors
488 jointly, targeting a critical stage of ecosystem degradation. For policymakers, such taxes
489 discourage harmful extraction after critical thresholds are crossed, signaling that urgent
490 mitigation and restoration actions are needed in severely stressed aquifers.

491

492 **Proposition 3.** *The Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking (β) directly influences groundwater
493 management in the severe unhealthy phase. A higher Pigouvian tax reduces the optimal level
494 of groundwater extraction and raises the optimal water table level.*

495

496 The proof of Proposition 3 can be found in Appendix 6. The Pigouvian tax (β) on LS internalizes
497 the external cost of subsidence, raising the marginal cost of extraction and reducing
498 groundwater pumping. This maintains a higher water table, preserves ecological function, and
499 slows further subsidence. Since subsidence is still reversible in this phase, the tax provides a
500 cost-effective intervention that prevents escalation into the critical unhealthy phase.

501

502 **Proposition 4.** *The Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking (β) has a direct impact on the optimal*

503 *GDEs' health in the severe unhealthy phase. The higher the Pigouvian tax the higher the*
 504 *optimal level of the GDEs' health.*

505
 506 The proof of Proposition 4 can be found in Appendix 7. Increasing the Pigouvian tax (β) on LS
 507 raises the marginal cost of pumping, reducing extraction, subsidence, and maintaining a
 508 higher water table. Because GDEs' health depends on groundwater depth, this leads to
 509 improved ecological outcomes and higher optimal GDE health. Thus, the tax acts as both a
 510 corrective and proactive tool, protecting ecosystem services efficiently before irreversible
 511 thresholds are crossed.

512
 513 Since the solution to sub-problem 3 is obtained, we solve for a solution to sub-problem 2
 514 (SP_2). Likewise, we impose the following matching conditions for optimality and continuity.

$$515 \quad \lambda_2^*(t_c, W_2^*(t_c), H_2^*(t_c)) = \lambda_3^*(t_c, W_3^*(t_c), H_3^*(t_c)) \quad (23)$$

$$516 \quad \mathcal{H}_2^*(t_c) = \frac{\partial SP_3^*(t_c, W_3^*(t_c), H_3^*(t_c))}{\partial t_c}, \quad (24)$$

517 where $SP_3^*(\cdot)$ represents the optimal solution to sub-problem 3. The variable \mathcal{H}_3 represents
 518 the hamiltonian for sub-problem 3. As a result, sub-problem 2 is given by

$$519 \quad \max_{W_2, H_2, t_u} \int_{t_u}^{t_c} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_2^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_2}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_2) W_2 \right. \\ 520 \quad \left. + \theta \left(\frac{\delta - \rho}{(H_u - H_c)^2} \cdot (H_2 - H_c)^2 + \rho \right) \right] dt + SP_3^*(H_c^*, t_c), \quad (25)$$

521 subject to

$$522 \quad \dot{H}_2 = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha) W_2], \quad (26)$$

523
 524 $H_2(t_u) = H_u$ given; $H_2(t_c) = H_3(t_c) = H_c$; t_c free; $t_u < t \leq t_c$. (27)

525 The optimal solutions, $H_2^*(t)$ and $W_2^*(t)$, during the unhealthy phase, assuming that the
 526 healthy phase switches to the unhealthy phase when time t_u is surpassed, are determined by
 527 the following expressions.

528
 529 $W_2^*(t) = \overline{EA} e^{tq_1} + \overline{EB} e^{tq_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha - 1},$ (28)

530
 531 $H_2^*(t) = \frac{(\alpha - 1)\overline{EA}}{ASq_1} e^{tq_1} + \frac{(\alpha - 1)\overline{EB}}{ASq_2} e^{tq_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha - 1} - PPP}{ddd}.$ (29)

532 where $q_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot ddd \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $G_{10} = \frac{\theta(\delta-\rho)}{[H_u - H_c]^2}$, $ddd = 2mkG_{10} - ikC_1$, $PPP = -ig - ikC_0 +$
 533 $\frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{10}H_c$, and

534

$$535 \quad \overline{EB} = \frac{q_2}{m} e^{-q_2 t_u} \left[H_u - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - PPP}{ddd} - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - PPP}{\frac{[H_c - \frac{m}{ddd}]}{e^{q_1(t_c - t_u)} - e^{q_2(t_c - t_u)}}} \right]. \quad (30)$$

536

$$537 \quad \overline{EA} = \frac{q_1}{m} \left[\frac{\frac{iM}{m} - PPP}{\frac{[H_c - \frac{m}{ddd}]}{e^{q_1 t_c} - e^{q_1 t_u + q_2(t_c - t_u)}}} \right]. \quad (31)$$

538

539 The proof of sub-problem 2 can be found in Appendix 8. These optimal solutions target the
 540 unhealthy phase of GDEs, where ecological damage is still highly reversible. This phase
 541 provides a narrow but critical window for intervention. The results guide policymakers to
 542 stabilize GDE health and slow progression toward severe degradation, offering timely,
 543 proactive strategies to prevent ecological collapse, especially in regions near tipping points.

544

545 We obtained the solution to sub-problem 2, we can solve for the solution to sub-problem 1
 546 (SP_1). Likewise, we impose the following matching conditions for optimality and continuity.

$$547 \quad \lambda_1^*(t_u, W_1^*(t_u), H_1^*(t_u)) = \lambda_2^*(t_u, W_2^*(t_u), H_2^*(t_u)) \quad (32)$$

$$548 \quad \mathcal{H}_1^*(t_u) = \frac{\partial SP_2^*(t_u, W_2^*(t_u), H_2^*(t_u))}{\partial t_u}, \quad (33)$$

549 where $SP_2^*(\cdot)$ represents the optimal solution to sub-problem 2. The variable \mathcal{H}_1 represents
 550 the hamiltonian for sub-problem 1. As a result, sub-problem 1 is given by

$$551 \quad \max_{W_1, H_1} \int_0^{t_u} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_1^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_1}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_1) W_1 \right. \\ 552 \quad \left. + \theta \left(\frac{\delta-1}{(S_l - H_u)^2} \cdot (S_l - H_1)^2 + 1 \right) \right] dt + SP_2^*(H_u, t_u), \quad (34)$$

553 subject to

$$554 \quad \dot{H}_1 = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha) W_1], \quad (35)$$

555

$$556 \quad H_1(t_0) = H_0 \text{ given; } H_1(t_u) = H_2(t_u) = H_u; \quad t_u \text{ free, } 0 \leq t \leq t_u. \quad (36)$$

557 The optimal solutions, $H_1^*(t)$ and $W_1^*(t)$, during the healthy phase, are determined by the
 558 following expressions.

559

560
$$W_1^*(t) = \bar{A}e^{ty_1} + \bar{B}e^{ty_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, \quad (37)$$

561

562
$$H_1^*(t) = \frac{(\alpha-1)\bar{A}}{ASy_1}e^{ty_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\bar{B}}{ASy_2}e^{ty_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u}. \quad (38)$$

563 Where $y_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4u\frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $u = 2mkG_{11} - ikC_1$, $N = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{11}S_l$, $G_{11} =$

564 $\frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - Hu]^2}$, and

565

566
$$\bar{B} = \frac{y_2 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[H_0 - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u} - \frac{[H_u - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u}]}{e^{y_1 t_u} - e^{y_2 t_u}} \right], \quad (39)$$

567

568
$$\bar{A} = \frac{y_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_u - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-N}{u}]}{e^{y_1 t_u} - e^{y_2 t_u}} e^{y_2 t_u} \right]. \quad (40)$$

569

570 The proof of sub-problem 1 can be found in Appendix 9. These results are crucial because few
 571 aquifers remain in the healthy phase, while most have already experienced irreversible LS and
 572 entered degraded states. For policymakers, this provides a rare opportunity to act proactively,
 573 maintaining the aquifer within safe ecological limits. The optimal solutions offer a preventive
 574 blueprint, enabling regions still in this phase to avoid delayed responses and stay ahead of
 575 ecological degradation. The quota system is analysed in the next subsection.

576

577 **4.2 Implementation of the quotas system**

578 An effective quota system limits groundwater extractions to remain within the aquifer's
 579 sustainable yield or ecological thresholds. To analyze its impact on GDE health and
 580 groundwater use, we introduce the constraint $W(t) \leq \hat{W}$, with $\phi(W, H) = 0$, $\Omega = 1$, and
 581 $\beta = 0$, where \hat{W} is the quota level. The goal is to determine optimal extraction and water
 582 table levels that slow or prevent cumulative drawdown, internalizing externalities and
 583 aligning individual water use with aquifer and GDEs' health sustainability. If properly designed
 584 and enforced, the quota keeps the system in the healthy phase, preventing transition to
 585 unhealthy or critical phases. A quota is effective only if monitored, enforced, and based on
 586 ecological thresholds and realistic recharge rates. Farmers' welfare maximization is then

587 solved subject to this quota policy.

588
$$\max_{W,H} \int_0^\infty e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left(\frac{\delta-1}{(S_l - H_u)^2} \cdot (S_l - H)^2 + 1 \right) \right] dt \quad (41)$$

589 subject to

590
$$\dot{H} = \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], \quad (42)$$

591

592
$$W(t) \leq \hat{W}, \quad (43)$$

593 and

594
$$H(t) > 0; H(t_0) = H_0 \text{ and } H(t_u) = H_u \text{ given.} \quad (44)$$

595 The optimal solutions, $H^*(t)$ and $W^*(t)$, under quota restrictions to preserve the ecosystem
596 health, are determined by the following expressions.

597

598
$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{r_2 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} \right] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ \hat{W} & N_0 < N_A(t) \end{cases} \quad (45)$$

599

600
$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \left[H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} \right] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ \left[H_0 - \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} \right] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 < N_A(t). \end{cases} \quad (46)$$

601 where $r_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 - 4\bar{u} \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $\bar{u} = -2mkG_{11} + ikC_1$, $G_{11} = \frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}$, $N_0 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$
602 $2mkG_{11}S_l$, and $N_A(t) = H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \cdot \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$.

603

604 The proof of the quotas resolution can be found in Appendix 10. The optimal solutions
605 illustrate the evolution of water table levels and extractions when quotas are applied early,
606 during the healthy phase, and maintained through the planning period. By protecting GDEs
607 from the outset, quotas can delay the system from entering unhealthy or irreversible states,
608 ensuring sustainable groundwater use and preserving ecosystem health. This approach
609 provides decision-makers with a strategy to maintain long-term ecological and hydrological
610 balance, avoiding future trade-offs between water use and environmental protection.
611 Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) showed that when a quota is applied, the planning period starts
612 with a phase where $N_0 < N_A(t)$, followed by a phase where $N_0 \geq N_A(t)$. Since this result has

613 already been established in the literature, proving it again here would be redundant. We
614 therefore proceed to state the following propositions.

615

616 **Proposition 5.** *There exists a critical quota level \widehat{W}_c such that if $\widehat{W} < \widehat{W}_c$ at the beginning of
617 the planning period ($t = 0$), the quota remains binding ($N_0 < N_A(t)$) throughout the entire
618 period. In contrast, if $\widehat{W} \geq \widehat{W}_c$ at the beginning of the planning period, the quota is initially
619 non-binding ($N_0 \geq N_A(t)$), but the system eventually transitions into the binding quota phase
620 at a finite time*

621

622 The proof of Proposition 5 can be found in Appendix 11. The quota binds when farmers want
623 to extract more than the imposed level \widehat{W} , forcing their unconstrained optimum down to \widehat{W} ,
624 which occurs when the policy constraint is active ($N_0 < N_A(t)$). A non-binding quota occurs
625 when the unconstrained optimum is already less than or equal to \widehat{W} , so the constraint is
626 inactive ($N_0 \geq N_A(t)$). The critical quota level determines whether the quota affects optimum
627 extractions, enabling regulators to control water use via the numerical level of the quota
628 without heavy enforcement.

629

630 **Proposition 6.** *If the quota binds ($N_0 < N_A(t)$) at the start of the planning period, increasing
631 the maximum total economic value (θ) of pristine GDEs' services lengthens the duration of the
632 binding quota phase.*

633

634 The proof of Proposition 6 can be found in Appendix 12. A higher economic value of GDEs (θ)
635 makes the quota more effective, causing it to bind for a longer period. In practice, if society
636 increases θ (e.g., by legally recognising GDEs' values), the regulator can maintain the same
637 conservation outcome with a less strict quota level.

638

639 **Proposition 7.** *When the quota is binding ($N_0 < N_A(t)$) for $t > 0$, there exists a maximum
640 allowable quota level (\widehat{W}_b) that ensures the water table level remains above all critical
641 thresholds for the water table height.*

642

643 The proof of Proposition 7 can be found in Appendix 13. The quota level (\widehat{W}_b) quantifies the

644 maximum allowed extraction level that keeps the water table above all critical thresholds
 645 each year. In other words, ecological thresholds can be directly translated into clear,
 646 enforceable quota levels. The next subsection deals with the implementation of packaging
 647 and sequencing of policy instruments.

648

649 **4.3 Packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas**

650 Adoption of quotas and taxes as standalone instruments has faced criticism due to high
 651 transaction costs, particularly for quotas, making them economically inefficient (Maddock and
 652 Haimes, 1975; Lenouvel et al., 2011; Esteban and Dinar, 2013). Combining quotas with taxes
 653 is often more efficient (Wetzman, 1974). For policy sequencing, one instrument may be
 654 applied first, the other later, or both simultaneously (packaging). Without intervention,
 655 optimal extraction initially exceeds steady-state levels and rises over time, making early
 656 quotas during the healthy phase effective, while taxes are not applied in the healthy and
 657 unhealthy phases. Mild taxes can signal risk and partially internalize ecological value in phase
 658 2, but quotas are avoided in the unhealthy phase to preserve incentives for efficient water
 659 use. In the severe unhealthy phase, extraction above the quota is fully taxed, while amounts
 660 at or below the quota are untaxed. In the critical unhealthy phase, only quotas are applied to
 661 cap physical damage, since taxes alone cannot prevent collapse. Farmers' welfare is
 662 maximized as in Equation (6), subject to the new quota constraint.

663

$$664 \dot{H} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t \leq t_u \\ \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c \\ \frac{1}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \\ \frac{1}{\Omega \cdot AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W], & \text{if } t > t_T. \end{cases} \quad (47)$$

665

$$666 \beta = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } W(t) \leq \widehat{W} \text{ (and quota restriction applies)} \\ \text{tax,} & \text{if otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (48)$$

667

$$668 \phi = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } W(t) \leq \widehat{W} \text{ (and quota restriction applies)} \\ \text{tax,} & \text{if otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (49)$$

669

670
$$\Omega = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } W(t) \leq \widehat{W} \text{ (and quota restriction applies)} \\ 0 < \Omega \leq 1, & \text{if otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (50)$$

671

672 The optimal solutions to the objective function (47) and the constraints ((48), (49), and (50))
673 are given below.

674

675
$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \overline{A}e^{ty_1} + \overline{B}e^{ty_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u, \\ \overline{EA}e^{tq_1} + \overline{EB}e^{tq_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c, \\ \overline{DA2}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB2}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t), \\ \overline{DA}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} > N_K(t), \\ \frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} [H_T - \frac{iR-N_1}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ \widehat{W}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases} \quad (51)$$

676

677
$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{A}}{ASy_1} e^{ty_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{B}}{ASy_2} e^{ty_2} + \frac{iR-N}{u}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u, \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{EA}}{ASq_1} e^{tq_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{EB}}{ASq_2} e^{tq_2} + \frac{iR-PPP}{ddd}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c, \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA2}}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB2}}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR-PP}{uuu}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t), \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA}}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB}}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR-NNN}{uuu}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} > N_K(t), \\ [H_T - \frac{iR-N_1}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR-N_1}{u1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ [H_T - \frac{iR-N_B(t)}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR-N_B(t)}{u1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases} \quad (52)$$

678 where, $a_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4u1\frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $\overline{u1} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, $N_1 = -ig - ikC_0 +$

679 $\frac{kC_1R}{\Omega AS} - 2mkG_6H_B$, and $N_B(t) = \frac{\overline{u1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{a_2 AS \Omega} e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} - H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$.

680

681
$$\overline{DB2} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} [H_c - \frac{iR-PP}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{iR-PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{iR-PP}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}]. \quad (53)$$

682

683
$$\overline{DA2} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \frac{[H_T - \frac{iR-PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{iR-PP}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}. \quad (54)$$

684 The proof of the packaging and sequencing resolution can be found in Appendix 14. The rest

685 of the parameters were defined in the previous sections. We present three propositions
686 about packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas.

687

688 **Proposition 8.** *There exists a critical quota level \widehat{W}_c such that if $\widehat{W} < \widehat{W}_c$ at the beginning of
689 the critically unhealthy phase ($t = t_T$), the system is initially binding ($N_1 > N_B(t)$), but the
690 system eventually transitions into the non-binding quota phase at a finite time until the end
691 of the planning period. If $\widehat{W} > \widehat{W}_c$ at the beginning of the critically unhealthy phase, the quota
692 remains unbinding throughout the entire phase.*

693

694 The proof of Proposition 8 can be found in Appendix 15. This proposition shows that even in
695 the critically unhealthy phase, a well-chosen quota level can prevent over-extraction. If the
696 quota level is set below the critical level, the system starts under pressure but eventually
697 relaxes, allowing recovery into a non-binding quota regime before the planning horizon ends.

698

699 **Proposition 9.** *When the quota is binding ($N_1 > N_B(t)$) for $t > t_T$, there exists a maximum
700 allowable quota level (\widehat{W}_k) that ensures the water table level remains above the aquifer
701 bottom level (H_B).*

702

703 The proof of Proposition 9 can be found in Appendix 16. This proposition implies that even in
704 the critically unhealthy phase, groundwater use can be regulated to avoid complete GDEs
705 collapse. By capping quotas at or below \widehat{W}_k , policymakers can guarantee that extraction never
706 pushes the water table to the the aquifer bottom, thus preventing irreversible damage and
707 securing minimum ecosystem survival.

708

709 **Proposition 10.** *If the quota binds ($N_1 > N_B(t)$) at the beginning of the critically unhealthy
710 phase, increasing the maximum total economic value (θ) of pristine GDEs' services shortens
711 the duration of the binding quota phase.*

712

713 The proof of Proposition 10 can be found in Appendix 17. This proposition shows how the
714 economic valuation of GDEs (θ) directly affects water management outcomes. When θ
715 increases, the regulator places greater weight on conserving GDEs, which tightens the optimal

716 extraction path. As a result, even if the quota initially binds at the start of the critically
 717 unhealthy phase, the system exits the binding regime sooner, reducing ecological stress. The
 718 next section derives the optimal solutions when there is LS but no policy interventions are in
 719 place.

720

721 **4.4 LS-GDE and No policy interventions**

722 In the absence of any policy interventions and under conditions where LS is present, we add
 723 a new constraint to equations (7) and (8). That is, we assume $\beta = \phi(W, H) = 0$, meaning no
 724 tax policy is applied. Under these conditions, the optimal extraction and water table levels,
 725 denoted by $W^*(t)$ and $H^*(t)$, are given by the following expressions.

726

$$727 W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \overline{A}e^{ty_1} + \overline{B}e^{ty_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u \\ \overline{E}\overline{A}e^{tq_1} + \overline{E}\overline{B}e^{tq_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c \\ \overline{D}\overline{A}1e^{tz_1} + \overline{D}\overline{B}1e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \\ \frac{v_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - \overline{N}}{\overline{a}} \right] e^{v_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t > t_T. \end{cases} \quad (55)$$

728

729

$$730 H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{A}}{ASy_1} e^{ty_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{B}}{ASy_2} e^{ty_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N}{u}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{E}\overline{A}}{ASq_1} e^{tq_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{E}\overline{B}}{ASq_2} e^{tq_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PPP}{ddd}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{D}\overline{A}1}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{D}\overline{B}1}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN1}{uuu}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \\ \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - \overline{N}}{\overline{a}} \right] e^{v_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - \overline{N}}{\overline{a}}, & \text{if } t > t_T. \end{cases} \quad (56)$$

731 where, $v_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4\overline{a}\frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $\overline{a} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, $\overline{N} = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1R}{\Omega AS} -$

732 $2mkG_6H_B$, $MM = \frac{R}{\Omega AS}$, $z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot uuu \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}$, $uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1$,

733 $NNN1 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T$, and

734

$$735 \overline{DB1} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN1}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN1}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN1}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (57)$$

736

$$737 \quad \overline{DA1} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{\left[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \frac{NNN_1}{uuu} \right] - \left[H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \frac{NNN_1}{uuu} \right] e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} \right]. \quad (58)$$

738

739 The proof of the “LS-GDEs and no policy intervention” resolution can be found in Appendix
740 18. The rest of the parameters were defined in the previous sections. The theoretical findings
741 are illustrated through an empirical application to the Dendron aquifer system in South Africa.

742

743 **5. Application to the Dendron aquifer**

744 The Dendron aquifer system in South Africa’s Hout River Catchment, part of the Limpopo
745 River Basin, is a crucial water source in this semi-arid region, where average annual rainfall is
746 only 407 mm. Since the 1970s, both commercial and non-commercial farmers have relied on
747 this aquifer for irrigation, with groundwater withdrawals increasing significantly over time
748 (Ndahangwapo et al., 2024). Between 1968 and 1986, irrigated land expanded by 170%,
749 leading to a 133% rise in groundwater extraction (Masiyandima et al., 2002). Persistent
750 droughts and weak enforcement of groundwater regulations have further exacerbated the
751 depletion of water levels.

752

753 GDEs are recognized by the Water Research Commission in South Africa (Colvin et al., 2003),
754 although they are not explicitly mentioned in the National Water Act of 1998. The Act ensures
755 water is reserved for both human and environmental needs (Rohde et al., 2017). However, its
756 emphasis on surface water and lack of clear distinction between surface and groundwater has
757 limited effective consideration of GDEs in water management (Aldous and Bach, 2011). Land
758 subsidence (LS), caused by excessive groundwater extraction, has been observed in Dendron,
759 particularly in areas with clay sediments prone to compaction (Oosthuizen & Richardson,
760 2011). Over-extraction has also negatively affected groundwater-dependent ecosystems
761 (GDEs), such as riparian forests in the Limpopo River’s seasonal alluvial systems, which are
762 highly sensitive to water table declines (Colvin et al., 2007). The region’s economy, heavily
763 dependent on agriculture, faces rising irrigation costs as water tables drop. Though the
764 National Water Act of 1998 mandates permits for borehole irrigation, weak enforcement has
765 allowed over-extraction to persist (Fallon et al., 2018). Despite annual groundwater
766 assessments, water levels continue to decline, further degrading GDEs.

767
768 The aquifer's vulnerability is compounded by its geology and hydrology. Fine-grained clay
769 sediments make it particularly prone to subsidence under excessive pumping. The aquifer's
770 estimated storage capacity is 124 million cubic meters, but most usable groundwater is found
771 in the lower fractured zone, as the upper weathered zone has dried out (Jolly, 1986). This
772 over-reliance on the deeper aquifer increases the risk of depletion. Without stricter
773 enforcement of water regulations and sustainable management strategies, groundwater
774 over-extraction, land subsidence, and ecosystem degradation will continue to threaten both
775 the region's ecological health and its agricultural viability. Below is the table with the
776 hydrological and economic values of the Dendron aquifer system as obtained from the
777 mentioned sources.

778

779 **Table 1.** Hydrological and economic values of the Dendron aquifer system.

780

Parameter	Description	Units	Value	Source
k	Water demand slope	$$/Mm^3$	-0.0425	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
g	Water demand intercept	$$/Mm^3$	62	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
C_0	Pumping costs intercept	$$/Mm^3$	5209.84	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
C_1	Pumping costs slope	$$/Mm^3 m$	-3.94	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
α	Return flow coefficient	dimensionless	0.2	Jolly (1986)
H_0	Current water table	m	1224.5	Fallon et al. (2018)
H_T	Critical water table level	m	1189.5	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
R	Natural recharge	$Mm^3/year$	7.35	Jolly (1986)
A	Aquifer system area	km^2	1600	Masiyandima et al. (2002)
S	Storativity coefficient	dimensionless	0.0025	Masiyandima et al.

				(2002)
i	Social discount rate	%	0.08	Conningarth Economists (2014, pp.69-70).
β	Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking	\$/m	1,245	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
η	Water density	Kg/m^3	1000	Wade et al. (2018)
b	Aquifer system's thickness	m	110	Masiyandima et al. (2002)
ψ	Aquifer system's compressibility	ms^2/kg	5.1×10^{-10}	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)
n	Porosity	dimensionless	0.34	Woessner and Poeter (2020)
ε	Gravitational acceleration	m/s^2	9.81	Wade et al. (2018)
n_w	Vadose moisture/ Total volume	dimensionless	0.1	Jolly (1986)
π	Unit weight of water	N/m^3	9810	Poland and Davis (1969)
θ	Ecosystem services annual economic value	$Million \$$	2.53	Authors
H_B	Aquifer bottom	$m. a. s. l$	1169.5	Authors
H_u	Unhealthy phase critical threshold	$m. a. s. l$	1200.5	Authors
δ	Unhealthy phase critical threshold	dimensionless	0.5	Esteban et al. (2021)
ρ	Severe unhealthy phase critical threshold	dimensionless	0.35	Authors
γ	Critical unhealthy phase critical threshold	dimensionless	0.15	Authors
H_c	Severe unhealthy phase critical threshold	$m. a. s. l$	1191.5	Ndahangwapo et al. (2024)

H_T	Critical unhealthy phase critical threshold	$m. a. s. l$	1189.5	Authors
-------	--	--------------	--------	---------

781

782

783

784 According to Ndahangwapo et al. (2024), the effective tax rate per unit of land sinking is $\beta =$
 785 1245 US dollars, the empirical tax rate is $\beta = 3345$ US dollars, and the increase in the
 786 effective tax rate which is used for the sensitivity analysis is $\beta = 4$ Million US dollars. We
 787 make use of the same values. Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) determined that the effective
 788 groundwater abstraction quota for the Dendron aquifer, when excluding the effects of land
 789 subsidence and ecosystem health considerations, is approximately $10 Mm^3/year$. By
 790 contrast, the prevailing quota of $14 Mm^3/year$ was found to be unsustainable and ineffective
 791 in safeguarding the long-term viability of the aquifer system. For the purposes of the
 792 sensitivity analysis, this existing quota level will be considered alongside an alternative quota
 793 of $20 Mm^3/year$, consistent with the approach adopted by Ndahangwapo et al. (2024).

794

795 The aquifer bottom $H_B = 1169.5 m. a. s. l$ (Jolly, 1986). level. There is little groundwater at
 796 heights below 1169.5 meters above sea level (Jolly, 1986). Since the aquifer thickness is 110
 797 meters, the aquifer top water table height is $1279.5 m. a. s. l$. We assume that the GDEs'
 798 health critical threshold beyond which the GDEs' health switches to the unhealthy phase is
 799 $\delta=0.5$ (Esteban et al., 2021). In addition, without loss of generality, we assume that the GDEs'
 800 health critical threshold beyond which the GDEs' health switches to the severe unhealthy
 801 phase is $\rho=0.35$, and that the GDEs' health critical threshold beyond which the GDEs' health
 802 switches to the critical unhealthy phase is $\gamma=0.15$.

803

804 We further assume that the GDEs critical threshold for the water table height beyond which
 805 the GDEs' health switches to the severe unhealthy phase is $H_T = 1189.5 m. a. s. l$, just 20 m
 806 before the aquifer bottom (Ndahangwapo et al., 2024). The GDEs critical threshold for the
 807 water table height beyond which the GDEs' health switches to the critical unhealthy phase is
 808 $H_c = 1191.5 m. a. s. l$. We were unable to find an exact economic value of the ecosystem
 809 services provided by the Dendron Aquifer from the literature. Therefore, we used the carbon
 810 sequestration value from the Mogale's Gate Biodiversity Centre as a proxy. The Mogale's Gate

811 Biodiversity Centre, a game reserve in Gauteng province, South Africa, hosts approximately
812 702 plant species (Mudavanhu et al., 2017). The estimated economic value of carbon
813 sequestration at the reserve is approximately 2,538,658 US dollars. GDEs, such as wetlands
814 and riparian forests, play a key role in carbon sequestration. Their stable groundwater
815 supports plant growth and the accumulation of carbon-rich soils, storing carbon for centuries.
816 If groundwater is depleted, this stored carbon can be released as CO₂ and methane.

817

818 **6. Results and discussions**

819 This section compares three groundwater management policy instruments, Pigouvian taxes,
820 withdrawal quotas, and their combined use involving the packaging and sequencing of taxes
821 and quotas. The focus is on how each policy instrument affects groundwater conservation,
822 farmers' welfare, and ecosystem health under land subsidence impacts.

823

824 **6.1 Base case scenario (No LS, no GDEs scenario and no policy interventions)**

825 A 600-year planning horizon is adopted, as the system converges to a steady state within this
826 period. We observe (Figure 2) groundwater extractions rising sharply during the first 50 years.
827 After that, there is a sharp decline for about 14 years, followed by a more gradual decline
828 until the system eventually reaches a steady state. During the first 50 years, as groundwater
829 extraction expands, water becomes physically scarcer. Extractions rise beyond the natural
830 recharge rate of 7.35 Mm³ per year, which means future groundwater use must fall.
831 Economically, the falling water table pushes up pumping costs, continuously making
832 groundwater increasingly expensive. At its highest, extraction peaks at 60 Mm³ in year 50,
833 then declines until stabilizing. Over the whole planning period, the water table keeps falling
834 because the annual extractions are comparatively higher than the annual recharge. For
835 example, in year 500 extraction is 9.32 Mm³, above the 7.35 Mm³ annual recharge. This
836 reflects the over-exploitation of the aquifer, a finding also highlighted by Ndahangwapo et al.
837 (2024).

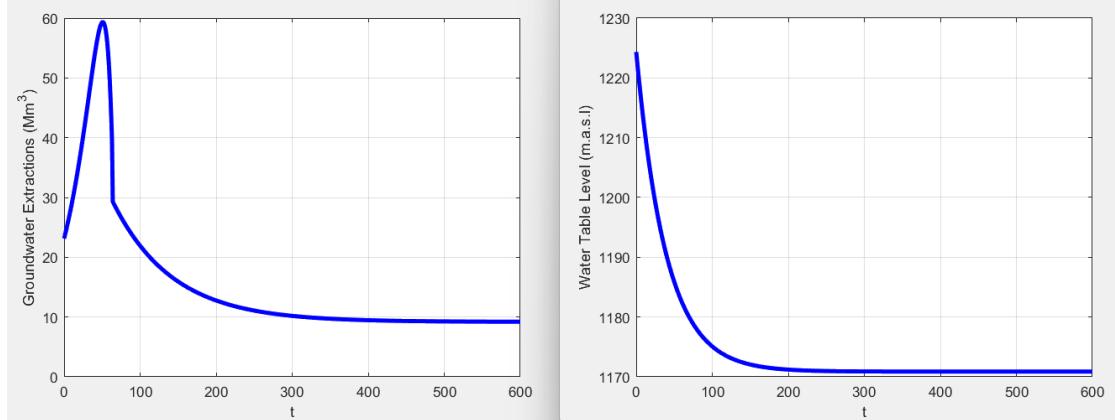
838

839 Between years 50 and 64, extractions fall sharply. This is because the marginal cost of
840 extraction (MEC) is rising rapidly as the water table falls steeply, making each unit of
841 groundwater far more expensive to lift. Farmers respond by cutting back water use to avoid
842 unprofitable costs. After year 64, the rise in extraction costs slows down. By then, the water

843 table may have stabilized in a deeper zone, so additional declines are slower. That means the
844 incremental cost of pumping (MEC) is still rising, but at a slower rate. This explains the gradual
845 decline in extractions until the steady state is reached.

846

847



848 **Figure 2 (a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels under the
849 baseline scenario.

850

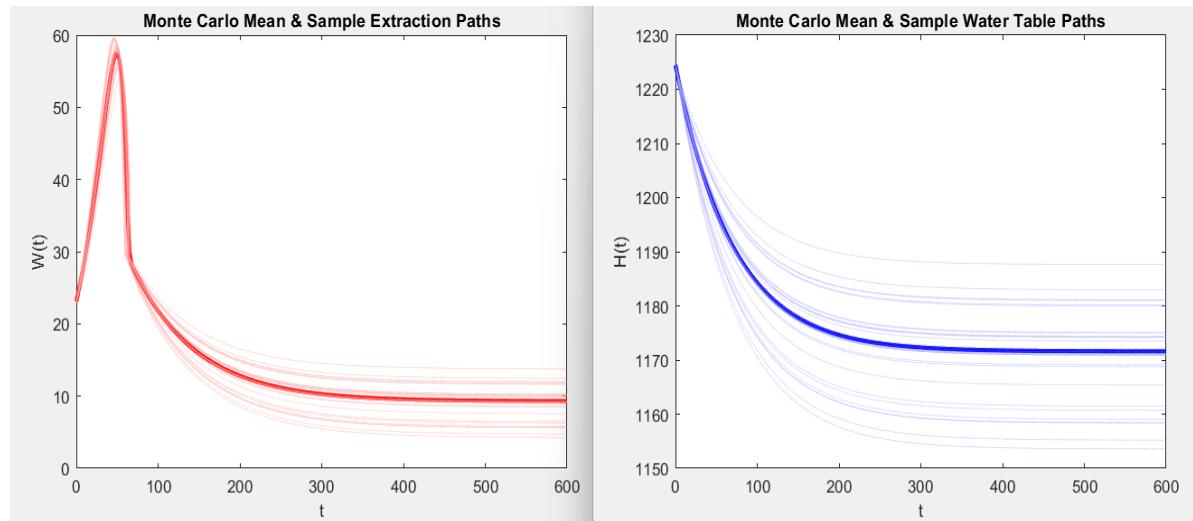
851
852 Under the current calibration, with a constant natural recharge of $R = 7.5 Mm^3$ per year, the
853 aquifer never recovers. The recharge is too small relative to the rate of pumping, causing $H(t)$
854 to continue declining over time. The water table begins to rise only when pumping is reduced
855 to a level at which recharge plus return flow exceed total extraction. This condition is satisfied
856 only when annual pumping declines below the equilibrium groundwater extraction level, $\frac{R}{\alpha-1}$.
857 Thus, no increase in the water table level is observed throughout the planning horizon.

858

859 We account for uncertainty in the natural recharge rate ($R \approx 7.5 Mm^3$) by conducting a
860 Monte Carlo simulation in which R varies according to historical rainfall variability in the
861 Dendron area. Gridded rainfall data (1900–2015), extracted using the area's geographic
862 coordinates, were used to characterise this variability. A Gamma distribution was selected
863 because it provided the best fit to the rainfall dataset and is widely applied in modelling
864 rainfall and groundwater recharge (e.g., Husak et al., 2007; Bermudez et al., 2017; Martinez-
865 Villalobos and Neelin, 2019; Sen, 2019; Ximenes et al., 2021). Further details on the simulation
866 procedure and datasets are provided in Appendix 20. All the simulations were run 300 times
867 in all sections.

868
869 Across 300 simulated recharge realizations, extraction initially rises sharply before declining
870 toward a long-run level (Figure 2(b)). We observe (Figure 2(c)) that sample extraction paths
871 (thin red lines) demonstrate that uncertainty in recharge generates a wide dispersion in short-
872 run extraction rates, with some realizations showing rapid declines and others stabilizing
873 more gradually. Despite this variability, the mean extraction path (thick red line) converges to
874 approximately $9.6 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$ by around $t \approx 350 - 400$, indicating the system's long-run
875 equilibrium in the absence of management. The spread of the simulated trajectories narrows
876 over time, suggesting that extraction becomes less sensitive to recharge uncertainty as the
877 system approaches equilibrium.

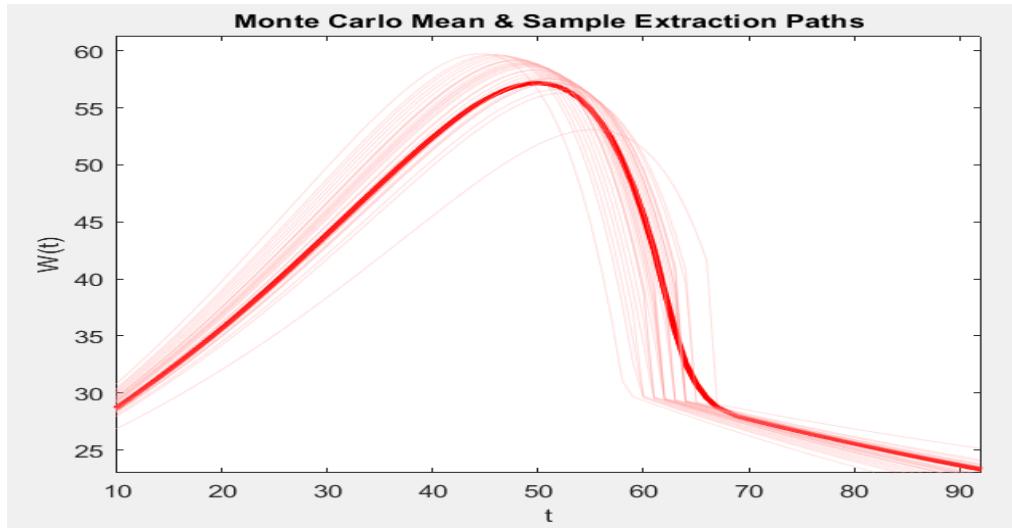
878



879
880 **Figure 2 (b).** Monte Carlo simulations of optimal groundwater extraction and water-table
881 paths under the baseline scenario.

882
883 The simulated water-table trajectories (thin blue lines) reflect the same recharge-driven
884 uncertainty (Figure 2(b)). Water levels decline steeply at first, with greater divergence in early
885 periods, but gradually stabilize as the system converges toward its equilibrium level. The
886 mean path (thick blue line) settles around $H \approx 1172.8 \text{ m}$ by $t \approx 350 - 400$. The wide
887 initial spread reflects the dependence of early water-level dynamics on rainfall variability,
888 whereas the later narrowing indicates that long-run groundwater conditions are more stable,
889 even under significant recharge uncertainty when no policy constraints are present.

890



891

892 **Figure 2 (c).** A blow-out of the left panel of the graph in Figure 2(b) for years $t = 10$ to 90.

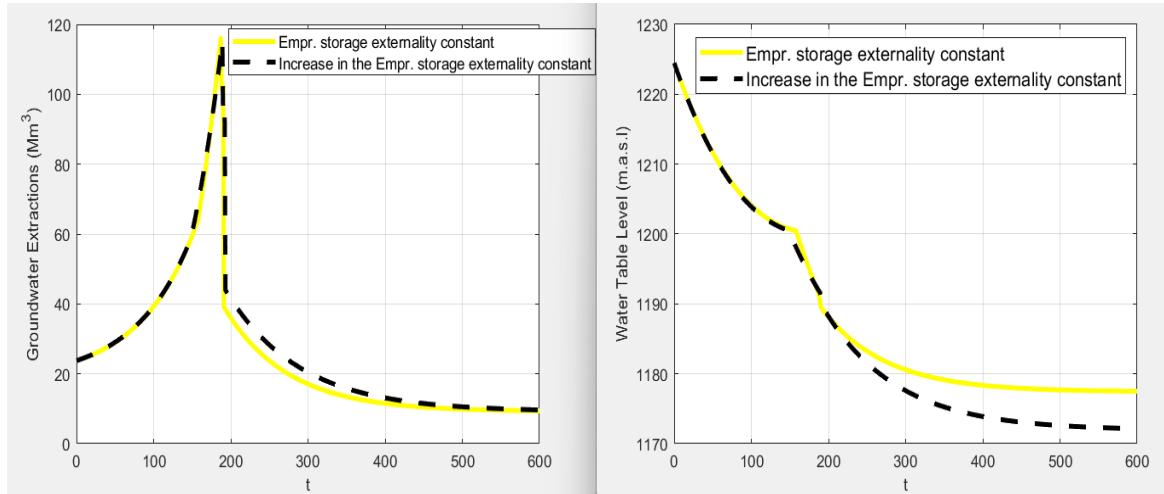
893

894

895 **6.2 Scenario with Land Subsidence, GDEs, and No Policy Intervention**

896 Without policy interventions under the LS and GDEs scenarios, farmers are directly affected
 897 by the loss of the aquifer system's storage capacity. We observe (Figure 3(a)) that in phase 1
 898 (healthy phase), farmers pump aggressively because the water table is shallow, extraction
 899 costs are low, and there are no policy interventions. Extractions rise gradually to 64.5 Mm^3 (Ω
 900 = 0.4) and 59.5 Mm^3 ($\Omega = 0.49$) before the system shifts into the unhealthy phase (phase 2),
 901 where Ω captures the impact of groundwater extraction on aquifer storage capacity. In phase
 902 2, extractions continue increasing but now sharply, reaching peaks of 116 Mm^3 ($\Omega = 0.4$) and
 903 115 Mm^3 ($\Omega = 0.49$). Entering phase 3 (severe unhealthy) in years 187 and 189, respectively,
 904 extractions fall to 101 Mm^3 ($\Omega = 0.4$) and 94 Mm^3 ($\Omega = 0.49$). As shown in Figure 3(b),
 905 extractions then begin to rise again once LS emerges, since LS starts in phase 3 and continues
 906 into phase 4. Even without taxes, extractions can decline in phase 3 because the system
 907 becomes more "expensive" and "fragile" when subsidence begins. Compaction amplifies
 908 depletion by reducing hydraulic conductivity and increasing pumping lift. Lower hydraulic
 909 conductivity slows the rate at which water can move through the aquifer, making it more
 910 difficult to sustain previous extraction levels without inducing additional drawdown. In the
 911 absence of policy intervention, farmers continue extracting heavily through phases 2 and 3 to
 912 maximize short-term profit, prioritizing immediate economic returns over long-term aquifer
 913 sustainability despite escalating ecological stress.

914



915

916

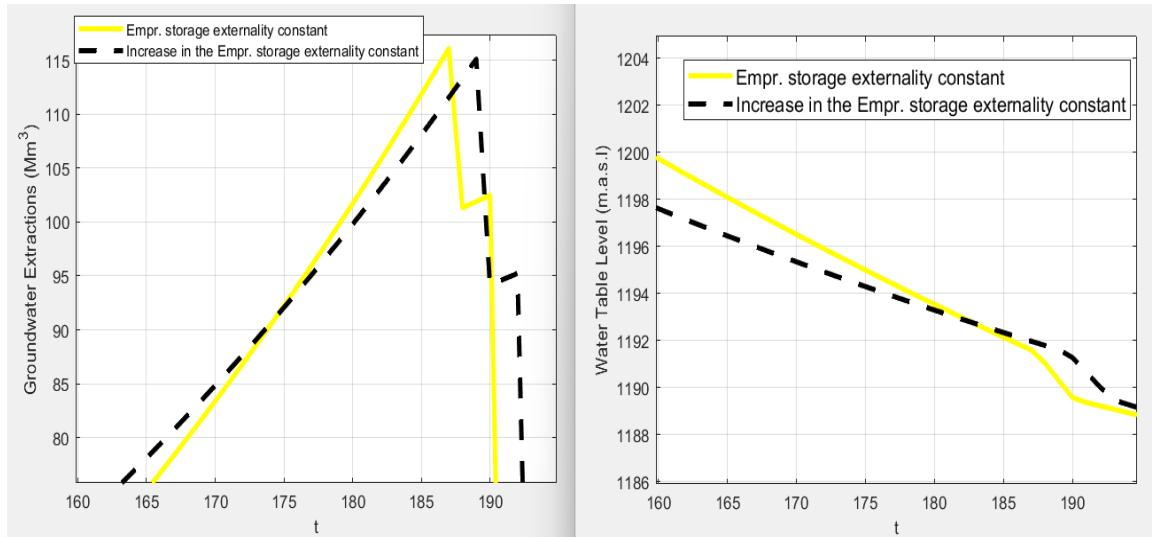
917 **Figure 3(a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels under different
918 values of the constant (Ω) representing the impact of groundwater extraction on the aquifer
919 system's storage capacity.

920 Note: Yellow solid line shows the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.4$), the black dotted line shows
921 the increase in the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.49$).

922

923 Inelastic compaction, which permanently reduces aquifer storage capacity, begins in phase 4
924 (critically unhealthy phase). The storage capacity of the aquifer system is affected by the size
925 of the constant (Ω) in phase 4, and the larger it is, the more resistant/unaffected that area is
926 to land sinking. This is because the smaller the LS impact, the larger the constant Ω is
927 (Ndahangwapo et al., 2024). We observe (Figure 3(a)) that when the LS impact is small (large
928 Ω), the aquifer is still able to release water more easily, even at deeper levels. Because the
929 system can still supply water without severe permanent losses, the transition into the critical
930 stage (phase 4) is delayed (Figure 3(b)). However, when the LS impact is big (small Ω), it signals
931 that the aquifer's ability to release water has already been heavily damaged. This accelerates
932 the system's transition into phase 4 (Figure 3(b)), because the system reaches the point of
933 permanent compaction and reduced aquifer storage capacity much faster. With no policy
934 interventions, farmers start with high extraction from year zero. But once storage capacity
935 reduces, the water table falls, raising pumping costs. Farmers therefore reduce their
936 extractions in phase 4.

937



938

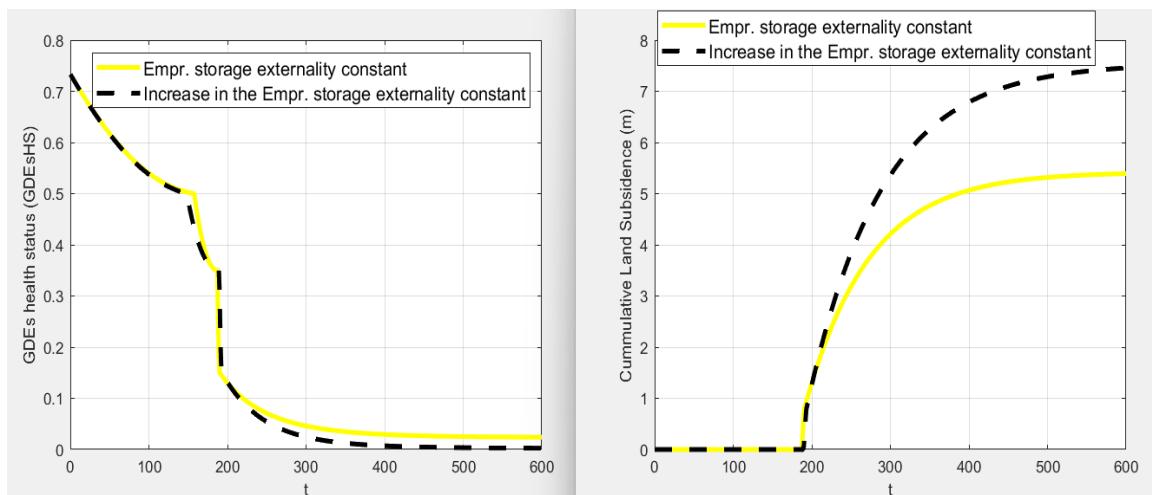
939

940 **Figure 3(b).** A blow-out of the graph in Figure 3(a) for years $t = 160$ to 190 .

941

942 We observe (Figure 3(c)) that cumulative LS remains equal to zero in phases 1 and 2,
 943 regardless of the value of Ω . The reason is that in these phases, ecosystem stress comes only
 944 from declining groundwater levels since LS has not yet occurred. In phase 3, stress intensifies
 945 as it results from both further groundwater declines and rising LS caused by elastic
 946 compaction. In phase 4, stress is driven by groundwater declines, LS, and aquifer storage
 947 capacity loss.

948



949

950 **Figure 3(c).** Ecosystem health status and cumulative LS under different values of the constant
 951 (Ω) representing the impact of groundwater extraction on the aquifer system's storage
 952 capacity.

953 Note: Yellow solid line shows the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.4$), the black dotted line shows
954 the increase in the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.49$).

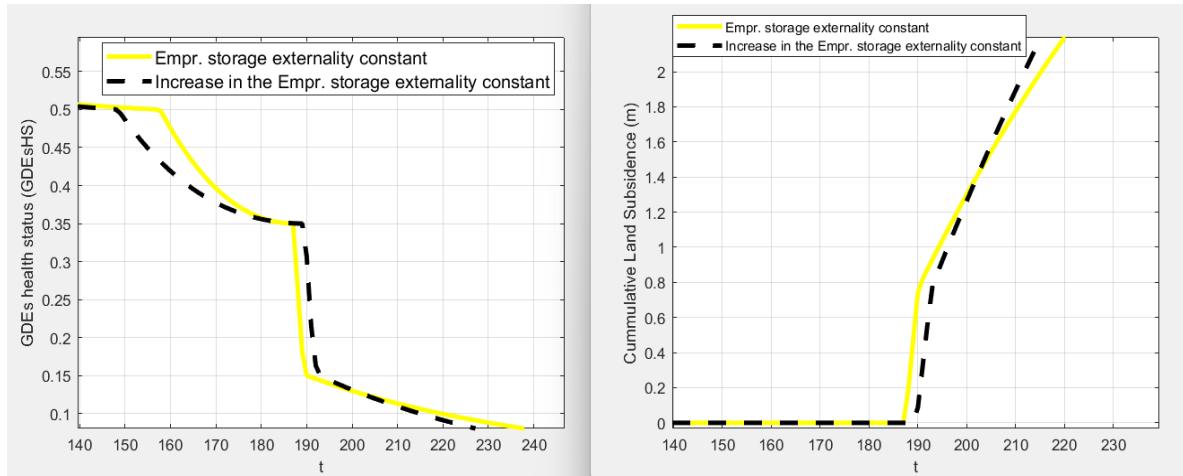
955

956 We observe (Figure 3(c)) that, in phase 1, when the LS impact is smaller (larger Ω), GDEs'
957 health is similar to the case when the LS impact is larger. In phase 3, aquifer storage capacity
958 is unaffected by LS, so the only LS effect comes through the *elastic* compaction term, which
959 reduces the water table but does not amplify extraction costs via Ω . When Ω is small (large LS
960 impact), the system already experienced faster drawdown and higher extraction costs in
961 phase 2, leading to farmers reducing their extractions by the time phase 3 begins. Farmers
962 extract more before the larger storage capacity is lost in phase 4, leading to higher extractions
963 when Ω is small (large LS impact) compared to the case when Ω is large (small LS impact). This
964 higher pumping increases water-table decline and rises cumulative LS, leaving GDEs' health
965 lower in phase 3 for the larger LS-impact (small Ω) case (Figure 3(d)).

966

967 We further observe (Figure 3(d)) that the GDEs' health when the LS impact is larger (smaller
968 Ω) suddenly rises above the health level for the case when the LS impact is smaller. This
969 happens because extractions are lower when the LS impact is larger throughout phase 4
970 (Figure 3(b)). With a small Ω , the extraction costs rise rapidly as LS erodes aquifer storage
971 capacity, causing farmers to significantly reduce pumping in phase 4. In contrast, when Ω is
972 large and the impact of LS on aquifer storage capacity is small, extraction remains relatively
973 inexpensive, allowing farmers to maintain higher pumping levels. Likewise, cumulative LS
974 when the LS impact is larger is lower compared to the case when the LS impact is smaller in
975 phase 4.

976



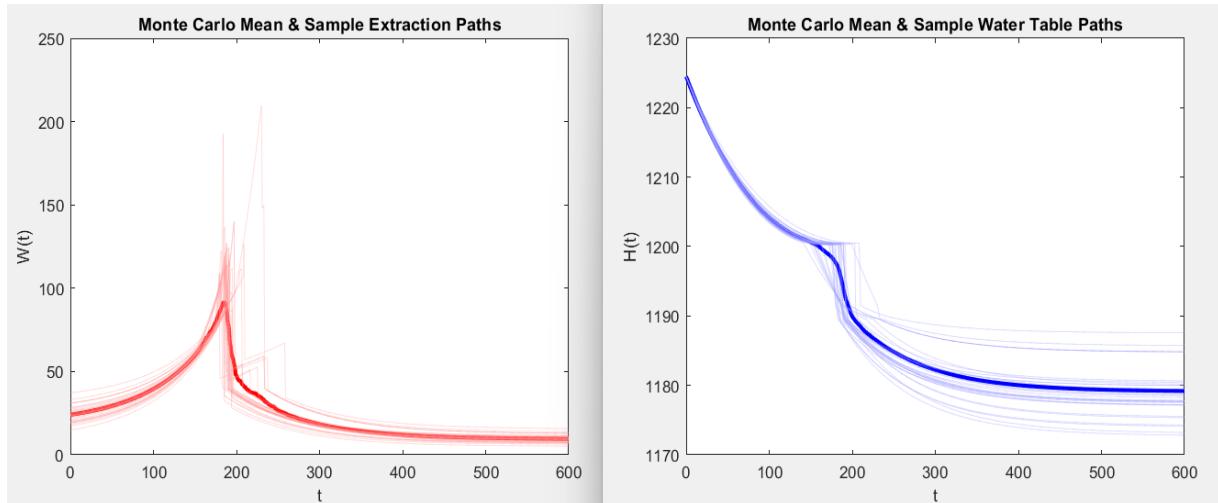
977

978 **Figure 3(d).** A blow-out of the right panel of the graph in Figure 3(c) for years $t = 140$ to 240 .

979

980 We observe (Figure 3(e)) that when LS reduces the aquifer's storage capacity, the Monte Carlo
 981 results indicate that the system transitions into unhealthy ecological conditions with notable
 982 variability driven by recharge uncertainty. The mean switching time to the unhealthy phase is
 983 ≈ 177 years, with a relatively widespread ($\text{std} = 20.3$). The 10th–90th percentile range (145–
 984 198 years) shows that under some recharge realizations the system degrades much sooner,
 985 while in others the transition is delayed by several decades. This sensitivity reflects the strong
 986 influence of recharge variability when storage capacity is reduced. The transition to the severe
 987 unhealthy phase occurs shortly thereafter, with a mean of ≈ 191 years and lower variability
 988 ($\text{std} = 8.3$). The narrower percentile range (185–201 years) indicates that once the system
 989 enters the unhealthy regime, its progression toward the severe phase is much less sensitive
 990 to recharge uncertainty. Reduced storage amplifies the pace at which degradation unfolds.
 991 The shift into the critically unhealthy phase occurs at a mean of ≈ 208 years, again with
 992 substantial variability ($\text{std} = 21.8$). The 10th–90th percentile interval (188–239 years) shows
 993 that in some realizations the system reaches critical conditions soon after entering the severe
 994 phase, while in others the transition is more gradual. This reflects the combined influence of
 995 declining water-table levels and accumulating LS on GDEs' health.

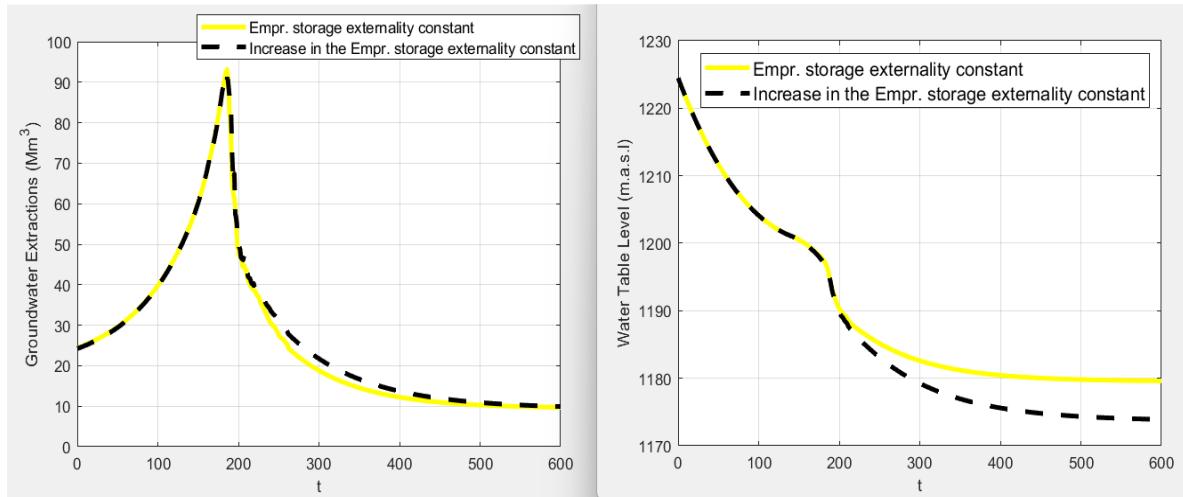
996



997
998 **Figure 3(e).** Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths of groundwater extraction and water
999 table levels under the effective constant ($\Omega = 0.4$) representing the impact of groundwater
1000 extraction on the aquifer system's storage capacity.

1001
1002 To assess how the magnitude of LS impacts on aquifer storage capacity influences the timing
1003 of ecological degradation (Figure 3(f)), we compare the mean Monte Carlo switching times
1004 for the two scenarios: (i) large LS impact on aquifer storage capacity and (ii) small LS impact.
1005 In both cases, switching times represent transitions between the unhealthy (t_u), severe
1006 unhealthy (t_c), and critically unhealthy (t_T) ecological phases. Under the small LS impact, the
1007 mean switching times occur at 176.99 years for entry into the unhealthy phase, 191.49 years
1008 for the severe unhealthy phase, and 207.65 years for the critically unhealthy phase. When the
1009 LS impact is larger, these transitions occur at 175.99 years, 190.85 years, and 203.90 years,
1010 respectively. Comparing the two scenarios shows that a larger LS impact leads to earlier
1011 switching for the first two thresholds, but importantly, an earlier transition into the critically
1012 unhealthy phase. The differences are small for t_u (≈ 1 year earlier) and t_c (≈ 0.6 years earlier),
1013 indicating that moderate improvements in aquifer storage capacity delay the onset of early
1014 ecological degradation. However, the mean t_T shifts from 207.65 years (small LS) to 203.90
1015 years (large LS), indicating that when LS impact is smaller, the system reaches the critically
1016 unhealthy phase ~ 3.7 years later.

1017

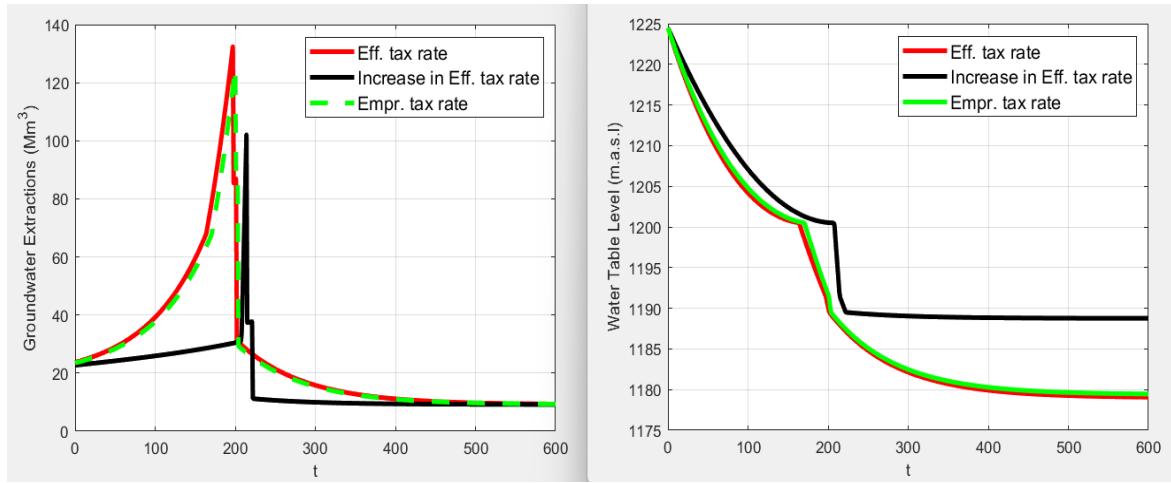


1018
1019 **Figure 3(f).** Mean Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths of groundwater extractions and
1020 water table levels under different values of the constant (Ω) representing the impact of
1021 groundwater extraction on the aquifer system's storage capacity.

1022 Note: Yellow solid line shows the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.4$), the black dotted line shows
1023 the increase in the empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.49$).

1024
1025 **6.3 LS - GDEs Scenario with Taxes**
1026 In our model, the parameter β represents the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking. This tax
1027 directly targets LS caused by farmers' groundwater extractions. We observe (Figure 4(a)) that
1028 a small increase in β do not significantly change the optimal extraction paths because of the
1029 very low compressibility of the Dendron aquifer. For illustration, a very high tax rate of $\beta =$
1030 *4 Million* is used, following Ndahangwapo et al. (2024). We observe (Figure 4(a)) that in
1031 phase 1 (healthy phase), farmers pump aggressively throughout. Extractions rise gradually to
1032 68.3 Mm^3 ($\beta = 1245$), 67.4 Mm^3 ($\beta = 3345$), and 30.8 Mm^3 ($\beta = 4 \text{ Million}$). The
1033 system shifts into phase 2 (unhealthy) in years 163 ($\beta = 1245$), 170 ($\beta = 3345$), and 207
1034 ($\beta = 4 \text{ Million}$), where withdrawals rise sharply to 132.4 Mm^3 ($\beta = 1245$), 125.1 Mm^3
1035 ($\beta = 3345$), and 102.1 Mm^3 ($\beta = 4 \text{ Million}$). The continuous increase in extractions
1036 happens because there are no policy interventions, as the tax policy applies only in phases 3
1037 and 4 when LS begins. The severe unhealthy phase (phase 3) is entered in years 197 ($\beta =$
1038 1245), 200 ($\beta = 3345$), and 214 ($\beta = 4 \text{ Million}$).

1039
1040
1041



1042

1043 **Figure 4(a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels under different
1044 Pigouvian tax rates per unit of land sinking.

1045 Note: Red solid line shows the effective tax rate per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 1,245$), the black
1046 solid line shows the increase in the effective tax rate ($\beta = 4$ Million), and the green dotted
1047 line shows the empirical tax rates ($\beta = 3,345$).

1048

1049 We further observe (Figure 4(a) and Figure 4(b)) that higher tax rates reduce extractions and
1050 delay aquifer storage capacity loss. At the start of phase 3, with a higher tax rate ($\beta =$
1051 4 Million), extractions drop by $64.8 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$ (from 102.1 to $37.3 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$), compared
1052 to $47 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$ (from 132.4 to $85.4 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$) with a lower tax ($\beta = 1245$). The critical
1053 unhealthy phase (phase 4) is reached later in year 222 with a high tax ($\beta = 4$ Million), versus
1054 year 201 with a low tax ($\beta = 1245$), delaying permanent aquifer storage loss. We also
1055 observe (Figure 4(b)) that the water table stays higher from phase 3 under a higher tax, which
1056 is good for groundwater conservation. At the start of phase 4, with a higher tax ($\beta =$
1057 4 Million), extractions fall to $11.2 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$, compared to $31.1 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$ under a lower
1058 tax rate ($\beta = 1245$). The results show that higher tax rates lead to lower extraction levels
1059 and help maintain a higher water table over time. By reducing pumping, the Pigouvian tax
1060 slows groundwater declines and delays the onset of permanent aquifer storage loss.
1061 Economically, the tax is efficient because it internalizes the external costs of land subsidence,
1062 aligning farmers' decisions with the long-term sustainability of the aquifer.

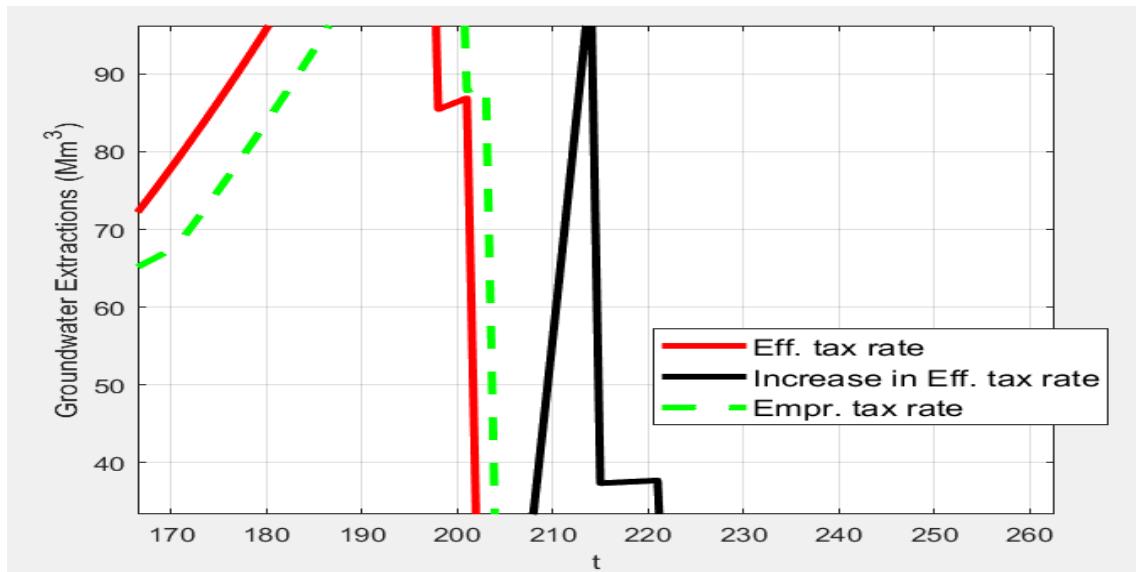
1063

1064

1065

1066

1067



1068

1069 **Figure 4(b).** A blow-out of the left panel of the graph in Figure 4(a) for years $t = 170$ to 260 .

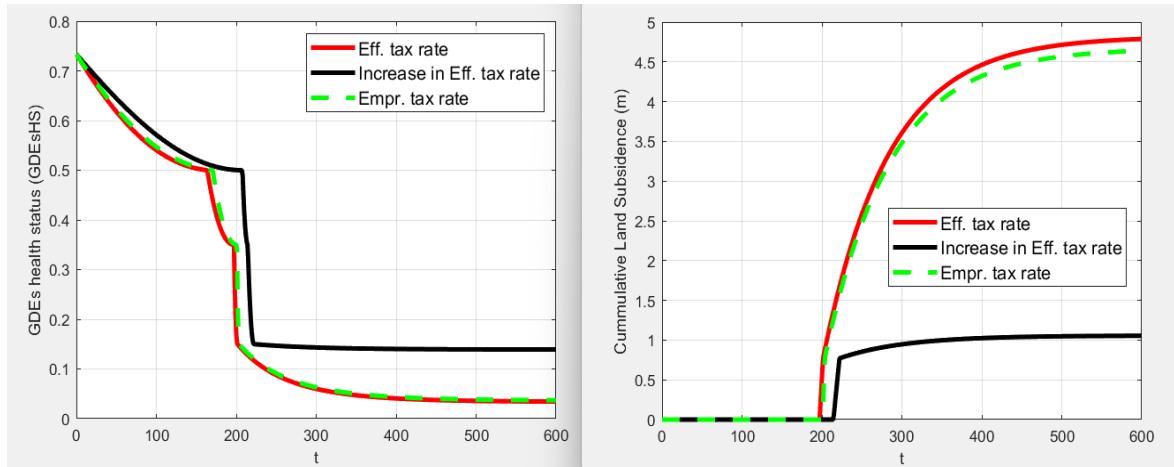
1070

1071 The tax per unit of land sinking (β) directly targets the LS caused by farmers' groundwater
1072 extractions, which also leads to further degradation of GDEs' health. By imposing β , farmers
1073 are encouraged to reduce groundwater withdrawals, which mitigates LS and slows the decline
1074 in GDEs' health. We observe (Figure 4(c)) that GDEs' health is higher when a higher tax rate
1075 per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 4$ Million) is applied compared to a lower tax rate ($\beta =$
1076 1245). A higher tax rate also delays GDEs' health from entering the critically unhealthy phase.
1077 Likewise, cumulative LS is lower under a higher tax rate ($\beta = 4$ Million) compared to the
1078 case with a lower tax ($\beta = 1245$). In conclusion, higher tax rates minimize cumulative LS,
1079 postpone the shift into the critically unhealthy phase, and lead to a higher long-run
1080 equilibrium level of ecosystem health compared to lower tax scenarios. Economically, this
1081 shows that well-calibrated Pigouvian taxes can align private incentives with ecological
1082 sustainability, preserving both aquifer function and GDEs' health while moderating long-term
1083 extraction costs.

1084

1085

1086



1087

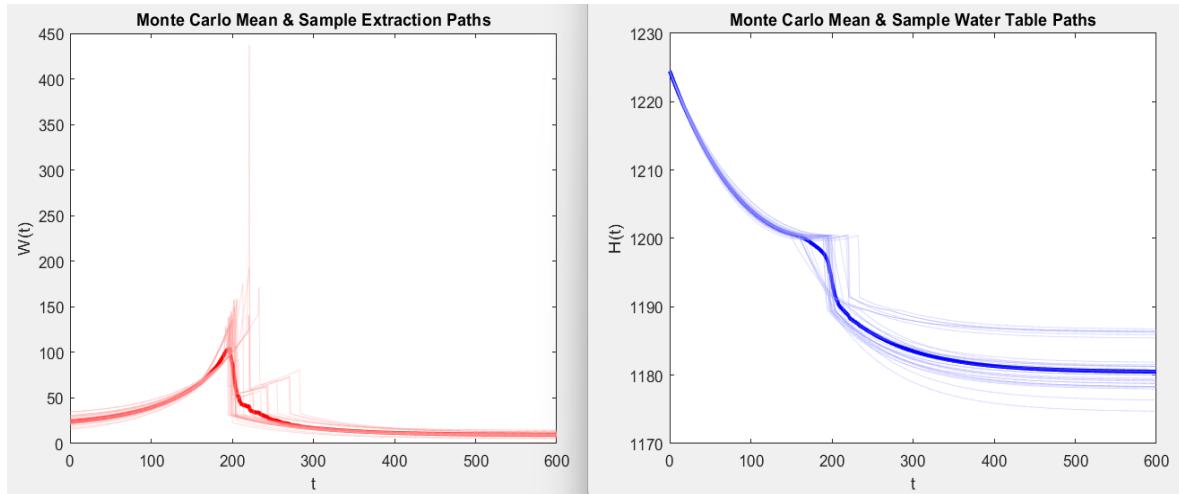
1088 **Figure 4(c).** Ecosystem health status and cumulative LS under different Pigouvian tax rates per
1089 unit of land sinking.

1090 Note: Red solid line shows the effective tax rate per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 1,245$), the black
1091 solid line shows the increase in the effective tax rate ($\beta = 4$ Million), and the green dotted
1092 line shows the empirical tax rates ($\beta = 3,345$).

1093

1094 The Monte Carlo results show (Figure 4(d)) that the switching time to the unhealthy phase
1095 occurs, on average, at 188.08 years, with a standard deviation of 18.54 years. This indicates
1096 moderate variability across simulations, and the 10th–90th percentile range (159–207 years)
1097 shows that most realizations fall within this interval. The transition to the severe unhealthy
1098 phase has a mean switching time of 201.25 years and a much smaller standard deviation (8.14
1099 years), meaning this threshold is reached within a relatively narrow window across
1100 simulations. The 10th–90th percentiles (195–208 years) confirm this tight clustering. The
1101 critically unhealthy phase occurs at a mean of 215.36 years, with a larger standard deviation
1102 (21.64 years) and a broader 10th–90th percentile range (198–247 years), reflecting greater
1103 dispersion in outcomes.

1104



1105

1106 **Figure 4(d).** Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water
1107 table levels under the effective Pigouvian tax rate per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 1,245$).

1108

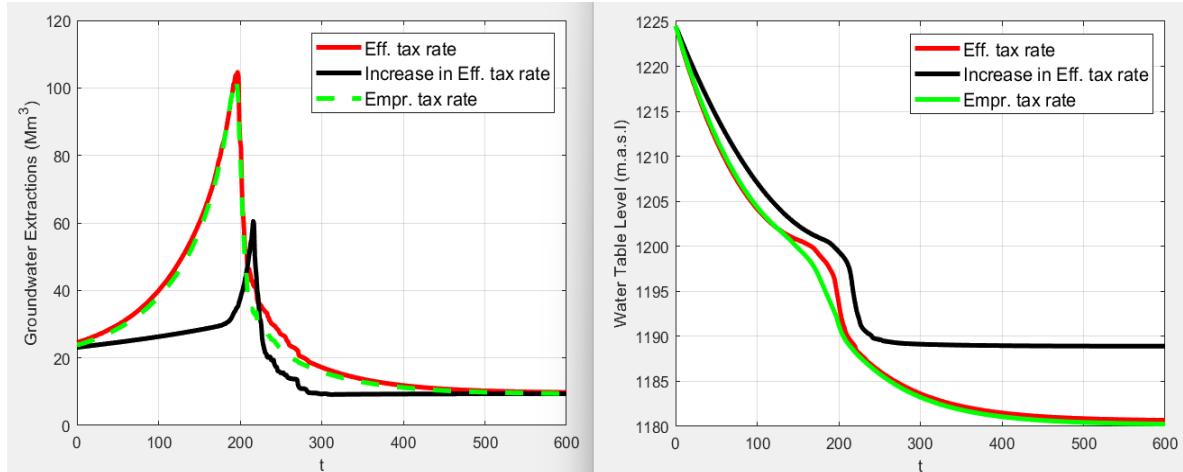
1109 The switching-time statistics show that higher tax rates per unit of land sinking systematically
1110 delay the onset of ecological degradation across all three thresholds (Figure 4(e)). For $\beta =$
1111 1245, the transition to the unhealthy phase occurs at a mean of 158.02 years (std 18.03), with
1112 the 10th–90th percentile range spanning 133–178 years. The severe unhealthy threshold is
1113 reached at a mean of 200.42 years (std 7.46), with a relatively narrow percentile interval (195–
1114 208 years), indicating low variability across simulations. The critically unhealthy transition
1115 occurs at a mean of 213.59 years, exhibiting greater dispersion (std 20.08) and a percentile
1116 range of 198–247 years.

1117

1118 For the much higher tax level $\beta = 4$ Million, all switching times are substantially delayed. The
1119 unhealthy-phase transition shifts to a mean of 211.29 years (std 13.62, percentiles 191–227),
1120 indicating later onset and reduced uncertainty. The transition to the severe unhealthy phase
1121 occurs at 220.22 years (std 8.10, percentiles 213–231), again showing a tightly clustered
1122 distribution. The critically unhealthy threshold is reached at a mean of 238.86 years, with a
1123 larger spread (std 19.84, percentiles 222–271), reflecting the increasing influence of recharge
1124 variability at later stages. The case $\beta = 3345$ produces the same statistical outcomes as $\beta =$
1125 1245. Taken together, the statistics show that only the largest tax rate ($\beta = 4$ Million)
1126 generates a significant delay in switching times across all phases, whereas moderate tax levels
1127 ($\beta = 1245$ and $\beta = 3345$) yield nearly identical outcomes. This demonstrates that substantial
1128 tax strength is required to produce meaningful postponement of ecological degradation

1129 under recharge uncertainty.

1130



1131

1132 **Figure 4(e).** Mean Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths of groundwater extractions and
1133 water table levels under different Pigouvian tax rates per unit of land sinking.

1134 Note: Red solid line shows the effective tax rate per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 1,245$), the black
1135 solid line shows the increase in the effective tax rate ($\beta = 4$ Million), and the green dotted
1136 line shows the empirical tax rates ($\beta = 3,345$).

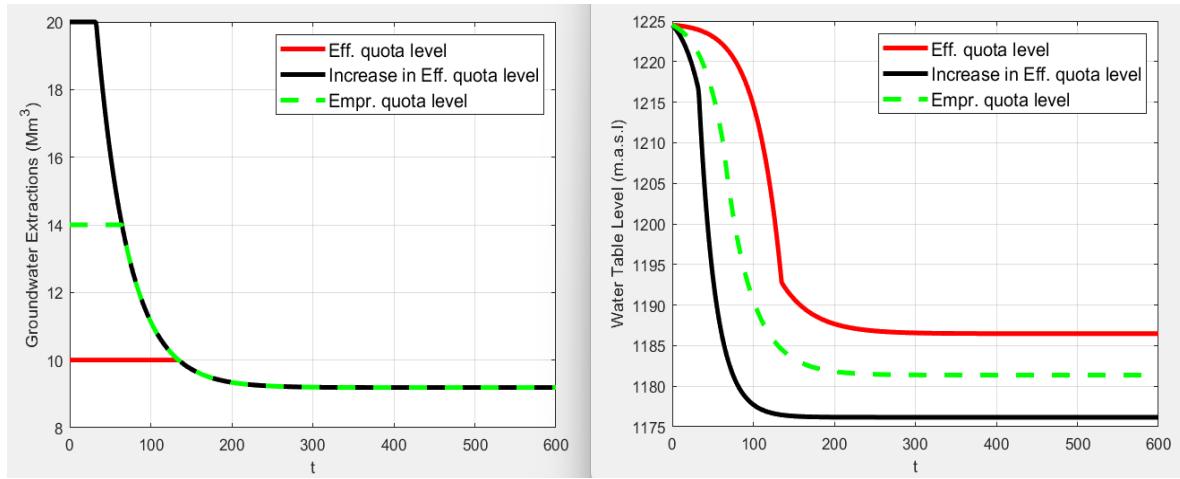
1137

1138 **6.4 LS - GDEs scenario and quotas**

1139 Under the LS-GDEs scenario, groundwater extraction quotas act as a regulatory tool to control
1140 LS and safeguard ecosystem health over time. When an effective quota is applied, water table
1141 levels are better conserved compared to lower quota levels, since very reduced extractions
1142 can directly lower crop yields or livestock numbers, leading to lower revenue. Setting the
1143 quota too high is ineffective, as it permits excessive extraction, causing lower water table
1144 levels, greater LS, and faster GDEs' health degradation. We observe (Figure 5(a)) that a quota
1145 of $10 \text{ Mm}^3/\text{year}$ is the effective quota level for the Dendron aquifer, consistent with
1146 Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) findings under the LS scenario alone. These results indicate that
1147 well-calibrated groundwater quotas are essential for mitigating aquifer damage and
1148 promoting groundwater conservation, and policymakers should use localized quota
1149 thresholds to balance groundwater use with long-term ecological sustainability.

1150

1151



1152

1153

1154 **Figure 5(a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels under different
1155 quota levels.

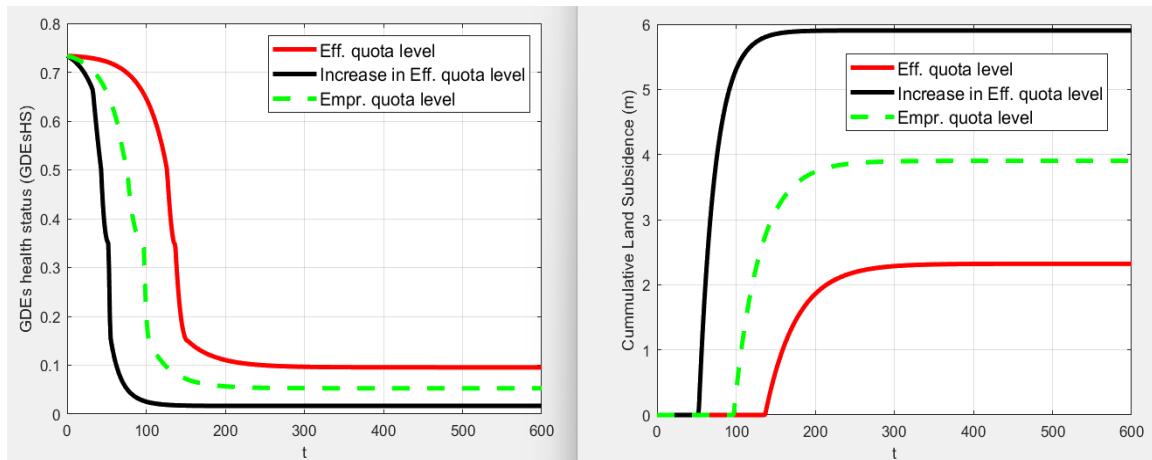
1156 Note: Red solid line shows the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 10$), the black solid line shows the
1157 increase in the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 20$), and the green dotted line shows the empirical
1158 quota level ($\hat{W} = 14$).

1159

1160 Let us recall that the GDEsHS ranges from 0 to 1. From 1 to 0.5, GDEs are in the healthy phase;
1161 from below 0.5 to 0.35, they are in the unhealthy phase; from below 0.35 to 0.15, they are in
1162 the severe unhealthy phase; and below 0.15, they are in the critically unhealthy phase. We
1163 observe (Figure 5(b)) that applying the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 10$) delays the onset of
1164 both the severe and critical unhealthy phases, while maintaining a higher ecosystem health
1165 status over time. The critically unhealthy phase is reached in year 158 with $\hat{W} = 10$, in year
1166 105 with $\hat{W} = 14$, and in year 65 with $\hat{W} = 20$. Furthermore, we observe that the higher the
1167 quota level, the lower the GDEs' health level. The onset of cumulative LS marks the beginning
1168 of the severe unhealthy phase (phase 3), where LS starts to occur. Thus, we also observe that
1169 applying the effective quota level delays the onset of cumulative LS, and that higher quota
1170 levels lead to higher levels of cumulative LS.

1171

1172



1173

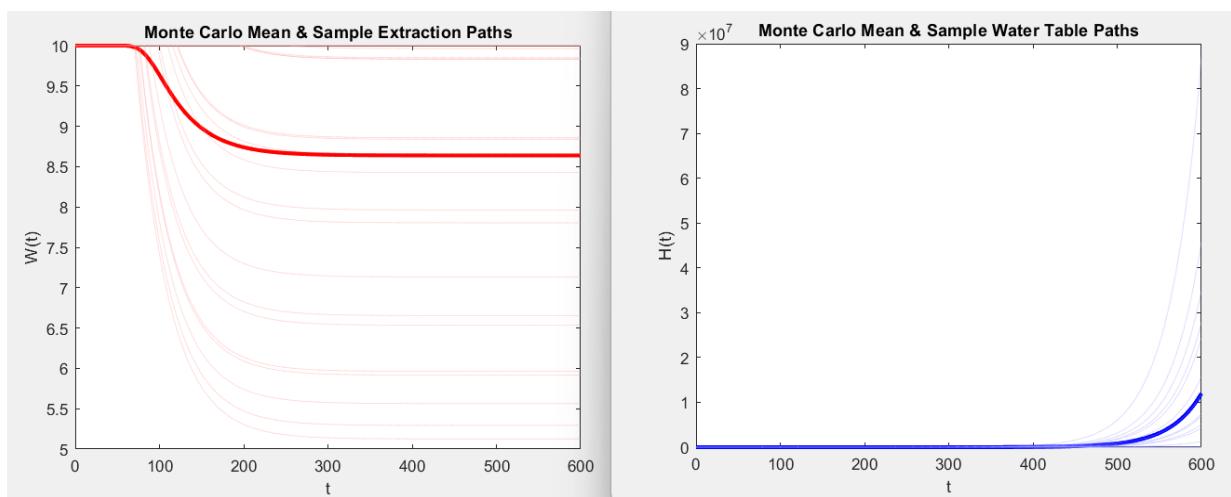
1174 **Figure 5(b).** Ecosystem health status and cumulative LS under different quota levels.

1175 Note: Red solid line shows the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 10$), the black solid line shows the
 1176 increase in the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 20$), and the green dotted line shows the empirical
 1177 quota level ($\hat{W} = 14$).

1178

1179 The results demonstrate that stricter and effective groundwater quotas (e.g., $\hat{W} = 10$) are
 1180 economically efficient in sustaining ecosystem health and delaying costly LS. Higher quota
 1181 levels accelerate ecological decline and increase cumulative subsidence, raising long-term
 1182 economic damages. Thus, from a policy perspective, effective quotas not only safeguard
 1183 GDEs' health but also reduce future remediation costs, making them a welfare-enhancing
 1184 instrument for managing groundwater resources.

1185



1186

1187 **Figure 5(c).** Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water
 1188 table levels under the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 10$).

1189

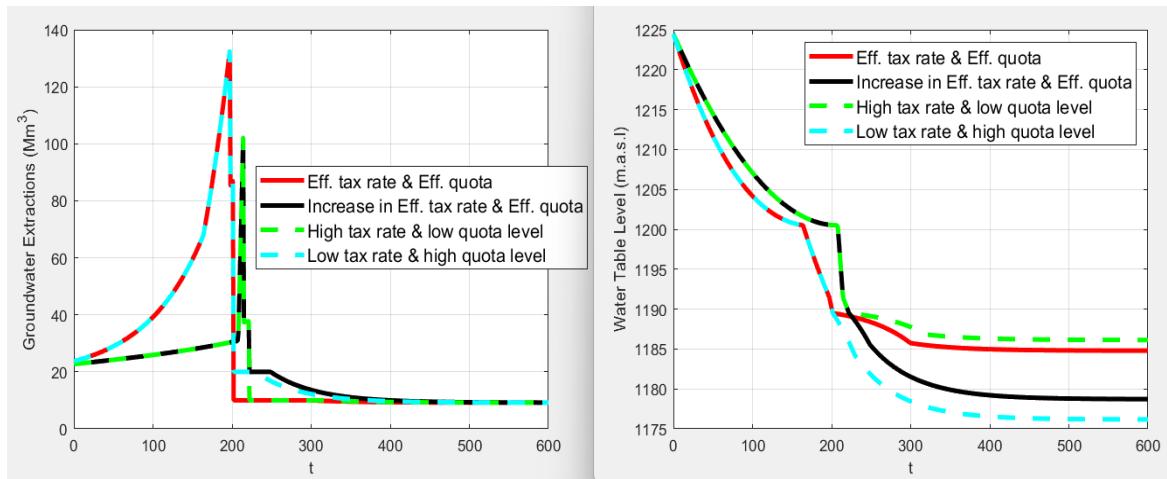
1190 The Monte Carlo results for the quota scenario show (Figure 5(c)) that the water table does
1191 not approach an equilibrium level within the 600-year simulation horizon, nor even within
1192 2,000 years. Instead, the simulated water table height increases continuously, and by the end
1193 of the plotted period it exceeds the irrigation surface level of 1289.5 m a.s.l. This behaviour
1194 arises because groundwater extractions are constrained by the imposed quota (10 Mm³ per
1195 year in this case). Whenever a Monte Carlo draw produces a natural recharge rate that
1196 exceeds this quota, the model's equilibrium extraction level shifts upward. Since the actual
1197 extraction remains fixed at the quota, the system removes less water than it receives, causing
1198 a net accumulation of groundwater over time. This dynamic explains the persistent upward
1199 drift in the water-table paths observed in the figure. This occurs for all quota levels considered
1200 in this paper.

1201

1202 **6.5 LS - GDEs scenario and packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas**

1203 The packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas provides a refined tool for managing
1204 groundwater. It helps to limit LS and sustain GDEs' health over time. In the severe unhealthy
1205 phase (phase 3), all extractions above the quota are fully taxed. Extractions at or below the
1206 quota remain untaxed. In the critical unhealthy phase (phase 4), only quotas are used. Once
1207 a quota is imposed in phase 3, it remains in place until the end of the planning horizon. Firstly,
1208 we observe (Figure 6(a)) that under all scenarios of packaging and sequencing, extractions
1209 always exceeded the quota levels in phase 3. As a result, taxes were applied in phase 3 across
1210 all tax–quota combinations. Quotas, in contrast, were only enforced at the start of phase 4.
1211 We further observe that, throughout the planning period, the best combination is a high tax
1212 rate with a low quota level. This combination produces higher water table levels than all other
1213 tax–quota combinations. In the long run, the second best combination is the effective tax rate
1214 and effective quota level, followed by the combination of an increase in the effective tax rate
1215 and effective quota level. In the short run, the second best combination is the increase in the
1216 effective tax rate and effective quota level. We futher observe that after quotas are
1217 implemented (for both tax–quota combinations), the water table drops very gradually (from
1218 $H = 1189.5$ to the equilibrium level) when both the effective tax rate and low quota level
1219 are applied. This shows that the aquifer is responding to the quota policy, so the water table
1220 does not fall sharply as it does when a higher qupta level is applied (or the effective quota
1221 level increased).

1222



1223

1224

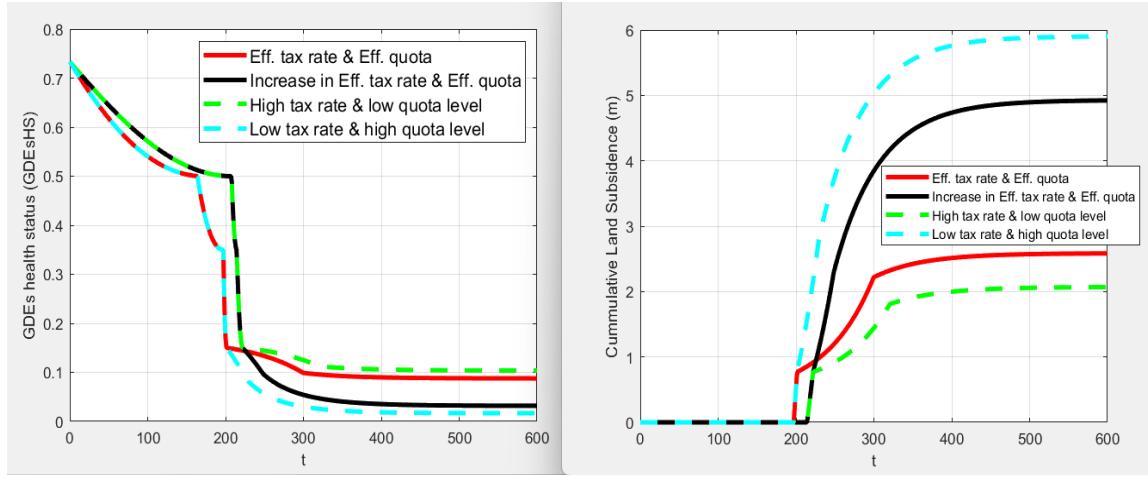
1225 **Figure 6(a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels when taxes and
1226 quotas are combined (under different tax rates and quota levels).

1227 Note: Red solid line shows the effective tax rate and effective quota ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 10$), the
1228 black solid line shows the increase in the effective tax rate and effective quota level ($\beta =$
1229 4 Million, $\hat{W} = 20$), the green dotted line shows a combination of higher tax rate and a low
1230 quota ($\beta = 4$ Million, $\hat{W} = 10$), and the light blue dotted line shows a combination of low tax
1231 rate and a higher quota ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 20$).

1232

1233 In addition, we observe (Figure 6(b)) that the high-tax-low-quota combination provides the
1234 highest GDEs' health over time. This combination also best delays the onset of the critically
1235 unhealthy phase. Additionally, the same combination results in the lowest cumulative LS
1236 levels over time. The results show that combining a high tax rate with a low quota is the most
1237 effective approach for protecting GDEs and limiting LS in the Dendron aquifer. Economically,
1238 this combination aligns farmers' private incentives with long-term aquifer sustainability by
1239 discouraging excessive pumping. Policy-wise, it delays the onset of critical ecological stress
1240 and permanent storage loss, reducing future remediation costs. Thus, well-designed tax–
1241 quota policies can simultaneously preserve ecosystem health and maintain groundwater
1242 resources.

1243



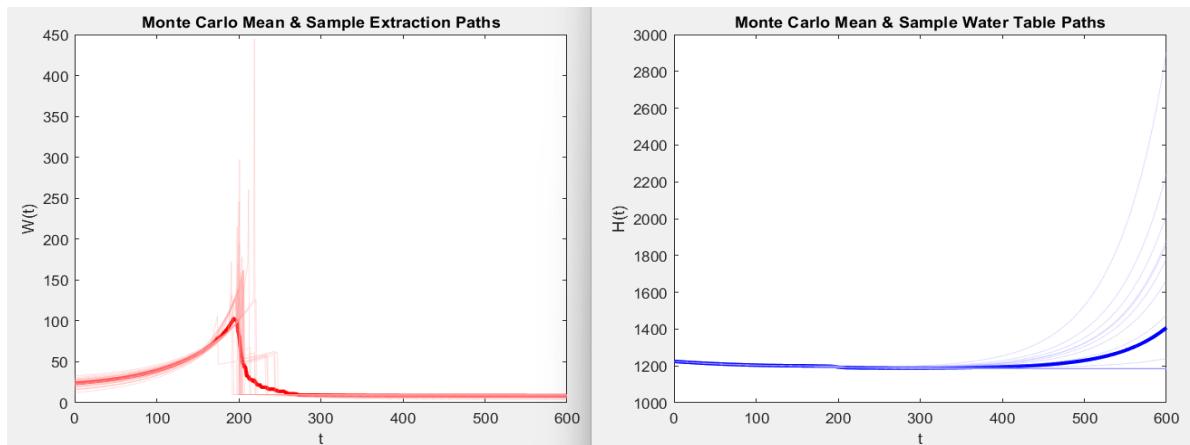
1244

1245

1246 **Figure 6(b).** Ecosystem health status and LS when taxes and quotas are combined (under
1247 different tax rates and quota levels).

1248 Note: Red solid line shows the effective tax rate and effective quota ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 10$), the
1249 black solid line shows the increase in the effective tax rate and effective quota level ($\beta =$
1250 4 Million, $\hat{W} = 20$), the green dotted line shows a combination of higher tax rate and a low
1251 quota ($\beta = 4$ Million, $\hat{W} = 10$), and the light blue dotted line shows a combination of low tax
1252 rate and a higher quota ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 20$).

1253



1254

1255 **Figure 6(c).** Monte Carlo simulations of optimal paths groundwater extractions and water
1256 table levels when the effective tax and the effective quota level are combined ($\beta =$
1257 1245, $\hat{W} = 10$).

1258

1259 The same results as in the Monte Carlo results for the quota scenario (Figure 5(c)) occurs here.
1260 We observe (Figure 6(c)) that the water table does not approach an equilibrium level. This

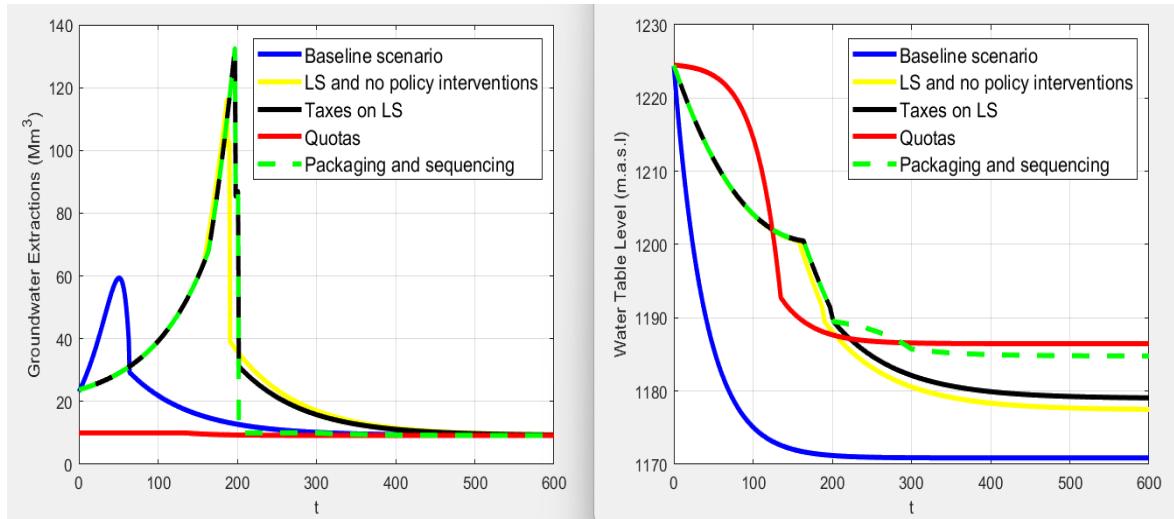
1261 behaviour arises because, in phase 4, groundwater extractions are constrained by the
1262 imposed quota level. This behaviour makes Monte Carlo simulation unsuitable for the
1263 comparative policy analysis conducted in the remaining sections of the paper. Those sections
1264 require a consistent evaluation of all policy instruments under identical hydrological
1265 conditions, including the ability to identify equilibrium water-table levels and switching times.
1266 For this reason, the subsequent sections of the paper rely solely on deterministic simulations,
1267 where equilibrium dynamics are well-defined and comparable across all management
1268 instruments.

1269

1270 **6.6 Comparison of several policy instruments and the associated farmers' welfare**

1271 In this section, we compare different policy instruments, Pigouvian taxes, extraction quotas,
1272 and the combined approach of packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas, against the
1273 baseline scenario and the LS with GDEs scenario without any policy intervention. Comparisons
1274 focus on effective tax rates and quota levels, as other values are non-viable. We observe
1275 (Figure 7(a)) that quotas alone are the most effective in reducing extractions and keeping
1276 higher water table levels over the planning period. Before $t = 126$, the quota policy is the
1277 best policy instrument as it outperform all other policy instruments considered by keeping
1278 higher water table levels. From $t = 126$ to $t = 201$, taxes alone and the packaging and
1279 sequencing of taxes and quotas are the best instruments. In addition, from $t = 201$ to $t =$
1280 285, packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas outperforms other considered policy
1281 instruments. After $t = 285$, quotas becomes the best policy instrument by keeping higher
1282 equilibrium water table levels than all other policy instruments considered.

1283



1284

1285 **Figure 7(a).** Optimal paths of groundwater extractions and water table levels under different
 1286 policy instruments and scenarios (quotas, taxes, packaging and sequencing, LS and no policy
 1287 interventions, and the baseline scenario).

1288 Note: Blue solid line shows the baseline scenario. Green solid line shows the scenario for
 1289 packaging and sequencing. The yellow solid line shows the scenario for LS and no policy
 1290 interventions. The red solid line shows the scenario for quotas, and the black solid line shows
 1291 the scenario for taxes.

1292

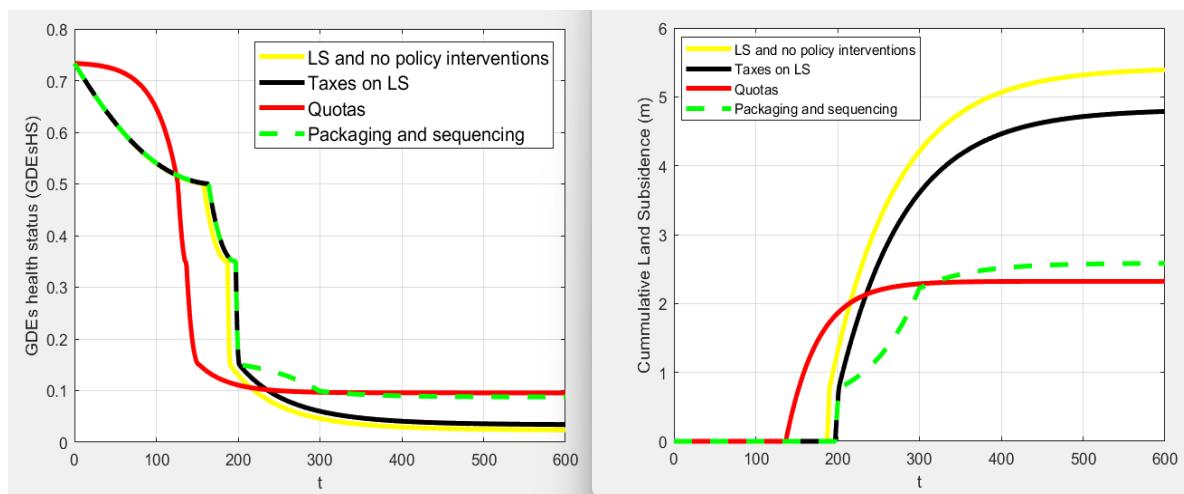
1293 We futher observe (Figure 7(a)) that some policy instruments may show lower extraction
 1294 levels when approaching the steady state, but if the aquifer was exploited in the past under
 1295 those policies, water table levels may still end up lower at steady state. Thus, the baseline
 1296 scenario performs the worst in conserving groundwater. This outcome reflects the natural
 1297 response time of aquifers. Ndahangwapo et al. (2024) explain that aquifers have a natural
 1298 response time, meaning it takes time for recharge or discharge changes to affect water table
 1299 levels.

1300

1301 From Figure 7(b), we oberve that the same ranking applies to ecosystem health and
 1302 cummulative LS outcomes. Quotas help sustain ecosystem health initially by limiting over-
 1303 extraction, but taxes alone and the combined tax-quota approach becomes superior after $t =$
 1304 126 to $t = 201$, effectively minimizing LS and preserving GDEs' health. After $t = 285$, quotas
 1305 becomes the best policy instrument by keeping higher GDEs' health levels than all other policy
 1306 instruments considered. In addition, the quota policy results in the lowest levels of

1307 cummulative LS in the long run. From $t = 200$ to $t = 300$, combining taxes with quotas
 1308 outperforms single instruments, sustaining lower levels of cummulative LS. These results
 1309 demonstrate that the quota policy provide a more robust policy instrument, balancing
 1310 economic and ecological objectives by reducing extraction pressures, delaying critical
 1311 ecosystem stress, and delaying the onset of land subsidence over time. The results suggest
 1312 that quotas alone are effective in reducing extractions and maintaining water table levels in
 1313 the long term. Policies applied after heavy aquifer exploitation will not fully recover to lower
 1314 levels of cummulative LS due to the aquifer's natural response time, emphasizing the need
 1315 for proactive intervention. Overall, the quota policy offer the most robust approach for long-
 1316 term groundwater, LS and GDEs' health management.

1317



1318

1319

1320 **Figure 7(b).** Ecosystem health status and LS under different policy instruments and scenarios
 1321 (quotas, taxes, packaging and sequencing, LS and no policy interventions, and the baseline
 1322 scenario).

1323 Note: Blue solid line shows the baseline scenario. Green solid line shows the scenario for
 1324 packaging and sequencing. The yellow solid line shows the scenario for LS and no policy
 1325 interventions. The red solid line shows the scenario for quotas, and the black solid line shows
 1326 the scenario for taxes.

1327

1328 The farmers' private welfare is represented by the private net benefit in the baseline scenario,
 1329 where only the depth externality is considered. We observe (Figure 8) that farmers obtain
 1330 positive net benefits under all three policy instruments, meaning that revenues exceed costs

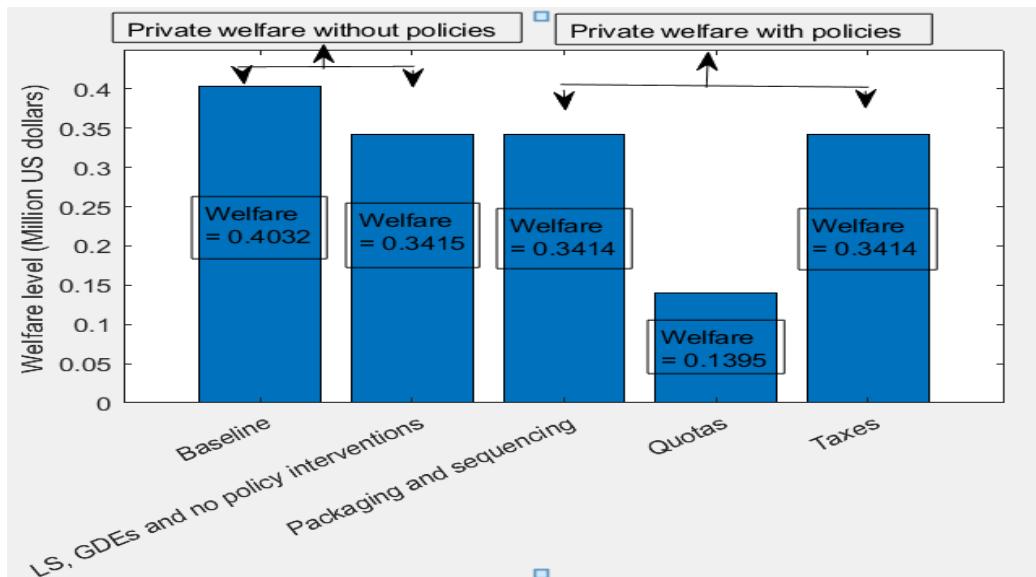
1331 across the planning period. Economically, this highlights that policy interventions do not
1332 eliminate profitability but rather redistribute incentives to balance private gains with
1333 groundwater sustainability. The baseline scenario delivers the highest profit to farmers
1334 (0.4032 Million US dollars). Because there are no ecological feedbacks or policy constraints,
1335 farmers extract aggressively to maximize short-run revenue. There are no penalties from LS
1336 or GDEs' degradation, so private profit is maximized. The second-highest welfare occurs under
1337 the LS–GDEs scenario with no policy interventions (0.3415 Million US dollars). In this case,
1338 farmers still face no policy restrictions, but ecological feedbacks (LS and GDEs) reduce the
1339 effective productivity of pumping by increasing extraction costs. Profit is therefore lower than
1340 in the baseline, but still relatively high because farmers remain unconstrained by regulation.

1341

1342 The third-highest welfare arises under taxes alone and under packaging and sequencing of
1343 taxes and quotas (0.3414 Million US dollars). Taxation internalizes part of the ecological
1344 externality by making extraction more expensive. Farmers optimally reduce pumping to avoid
1345 high extraction or subsidence costs, leading to slightly lower profit. Packaging/sequencing has
1346 similar effects, so welfare aligns closely with taxes alone. The lowest welfare is observed
1347 under the quota policy (0.1395 Million US dollars). Quotas impose a hard cap on extraction
1348 regardless of farmers' willingness to pay and regardless of short-run profitability. This strict
1349 quantity constraint severely reduces groundwater use, limiting crop production and yielding
1350 the lowest farmers' welfare among all scenarios.

1351

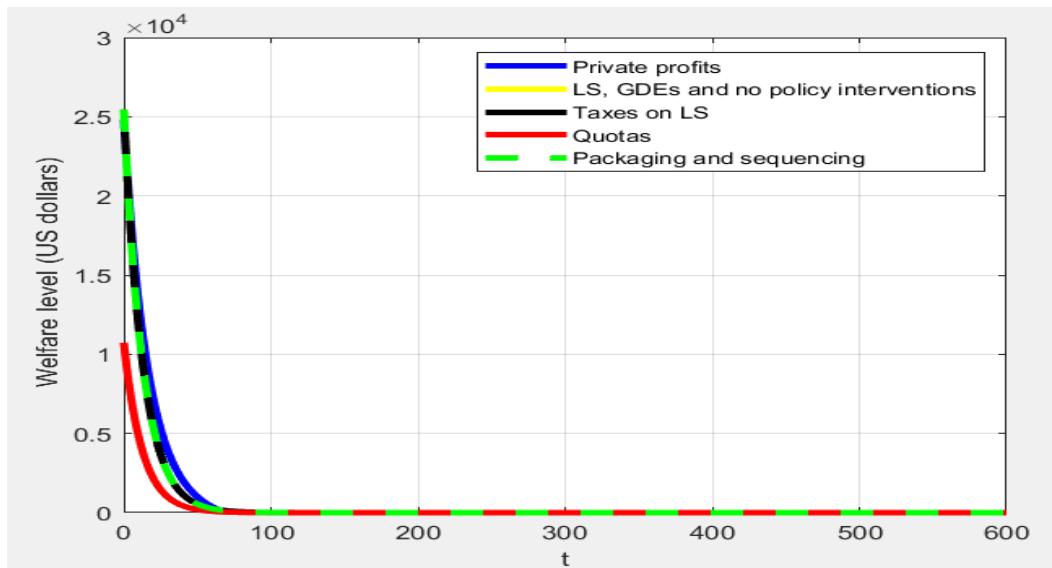
1352



1353

1354 **Figure 8.** Farmers' private welfare under different policy instruments (taxes, quotas,
 1355 packaging and sequencing, LS and no policy interventions scenario, and the private welfare
 1356 (baseline) scenario).

1357



1358

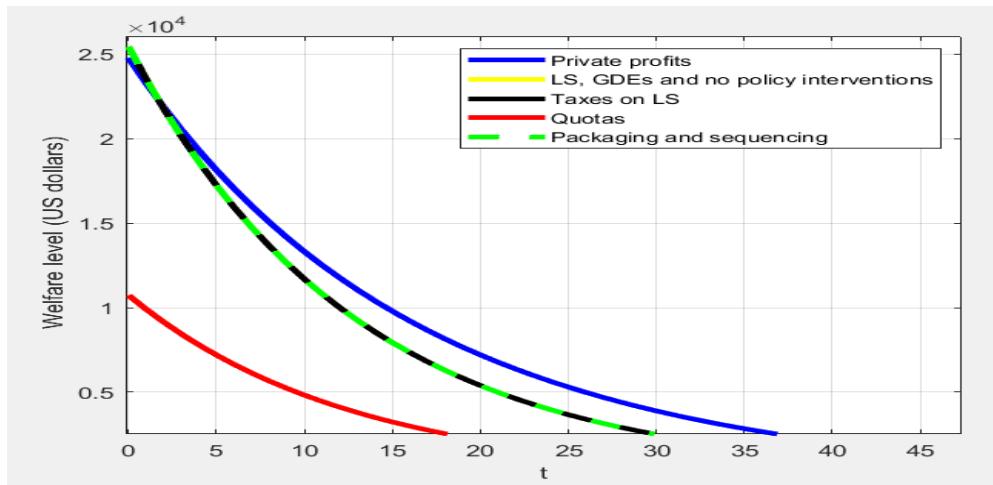
1359 **Figure 9.** Farmer Disaggregated farm profits time paths under different scenarios (quotas,
 1360 taxes, packaging and sequencing, LS-GDEs and no policy interventions scenario, and the
 1361 private profits (No LS and no policy interventions) scenario).

1362 Note Blue solid line shows the baseline scenario. Green solid line shows the scenario for
 1363 packaging and sequencing. The yellow solid line shows the scenario for LS and no policy
 1364 interventions. The red solid line shows the scenario for quotas, and the black solid line shows
 1365 the scenario for taxes

1366

1367 We observe (Figure 9(a)) that across all scenarios, total economic benefits decline over time,
1368 as rising extraction costs make it harder for revenues to exceed costs. Extraction costs rise as
1369 the aquifer becomes more depleted and compaction increases pumping lift, so farm revenues
1370 increasingly fail to keep pace with rising marginal extraction costs. In the long run, the
1371 baseline scenario yields the highest total private economic benefit. Quotas produce the
1372 lowest farm profit. Binding extraction caps limit groundwater use regardless of farmers'
1373 willingness to pay, reducing crop output and leading to the lowest private economic returns
1374 among all scenarios.

1375



1376

1377 **Figure 9(b).** A blow-out of the graph in Figure 9(a) for years $t = 0$ to 45.

1378

1379 We further observe (Figure 9(b)) that, in the first two years, farmers profit more under the
1380 Tax scenario, the LS–GDEs and no policy intervention scenario, and the packaging-and-
1381 sequencing approach. In early years, the aquifer is still relatively productive, and taxes or
1382 ecological feedbacks do not yet impose sufficiently large extraction costs. Farmers therefore
1383 maintain high pumping and enjoy strong short-run profits.

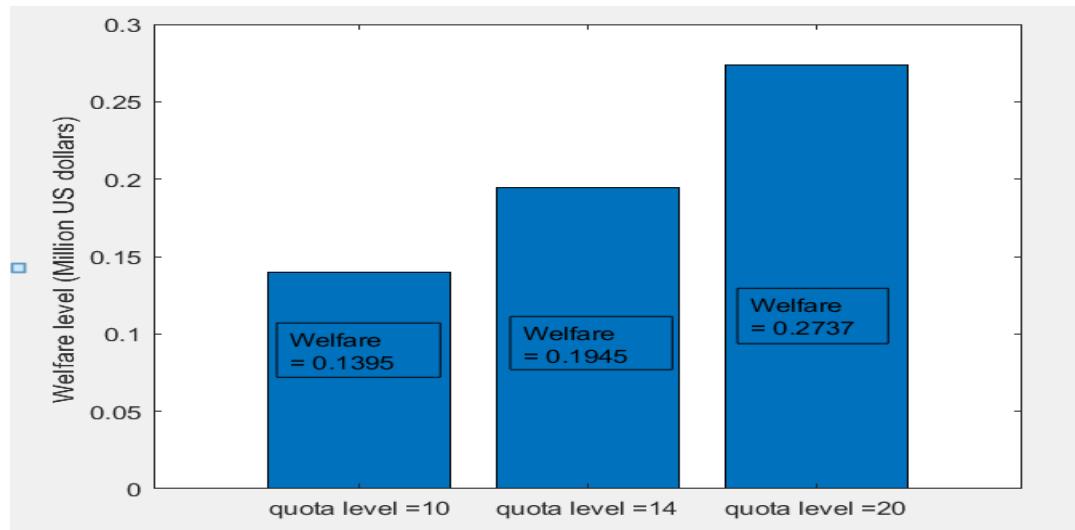
1384

1385 **6.7 Sensitivity analysis (farmers' welfare)**

1386 To see how policy changes affect farmers' welfare, we run a sensitivity analysis on quotas and
1387 taxes designed to prevent LS, aquifer storage capacity loss, and GDEs' health deterioration.
1388 Using different values from earlier sections, we observe (Figure 10) that farmers' welfare rises
1389 when the quota is set at 14 Mm^3 and even more at 20 Mm^3 . However, as shown in Figure

1390 5(a), very high quotas like $20 Mm^3$ do not conserve groundwater, even though they raise
1391 farmer profits. This result highlights an economic trade-off. Higher quotas benefit farmers in
1392 the short term but damage aquifers and ecosystems in the long run. For policymakers,
1393 especially in South Africa, the key challenge is to set quota levels that balance private welfare
1394 with groundwater conservation, ensuring sustainable resource use and long-term economic
1395 efficiency.

1396



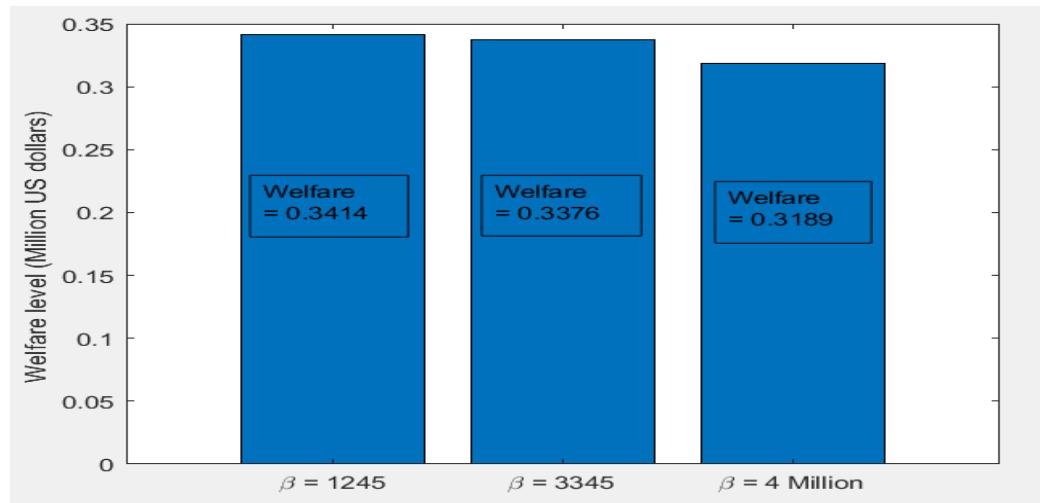
1397
1398 **Figure 10.** Farmers' private welfare under different quota levels; the effective quota level
1399 ($\hat{W} = 10$), the empirical quota level ($\hat{W} = 14$), and the increase in the effective quota level
1400 ($\hat{W} = 20$).

1401

1402 A higher Pigouvian tax increases the marginal cost of groundwater extraction by penalizing LS
1403 more heavily. We observe (Figure 11) that, as the tax (β) rises, farmers reduce pumping
1404 earlier and more aggressively to avoid higher tax payments. This reduction in extraction
1405 lowers agricultural output and farm revenues, which outweighs the ecological benefits
1406 captured in the welfare measure. Consequently, farmers' welfare falls from 0.3414 Million US
1407 dollars ($\beta = 1245$ US dollars) to 0.3376 Million US dollars ($\beta = 3345$ US dollars) and
1408 further to 0.3189 Million US dollars ($\beta = 4$ Million US dollars), because the tax burden and
1409 loss in production dominate any gains from reduced subsidence.

1410

1411

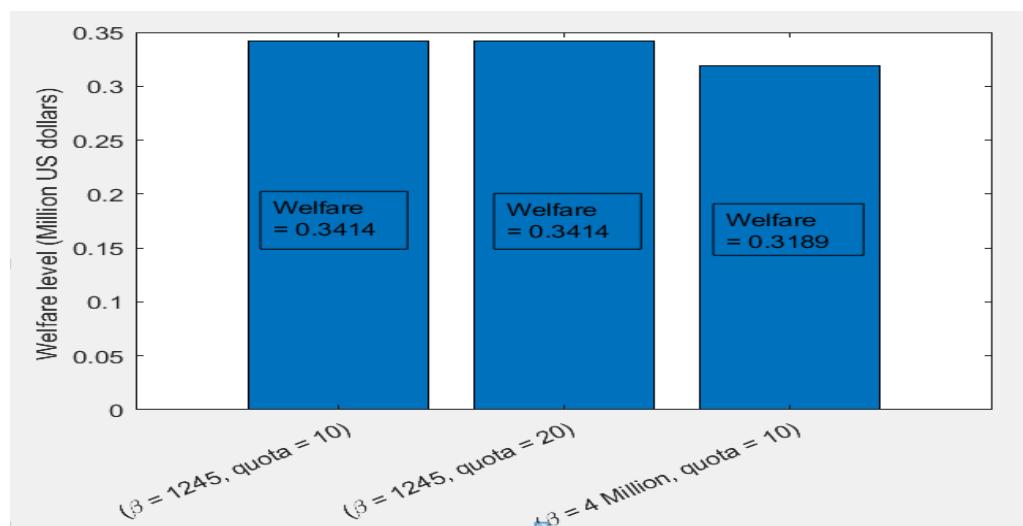


1412

1413 **Figure 11.** Farmers' private welfare under different values of the Pigouvian tax per unit of land
 1414 sinking (β); the effective tax rate ($\beta = 1,245$), the increase in the Pigouvian tax per unit of
 1415 land sinking ($\beta = 4$ Million), and the empirical tax rate per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 3,345$).

1416

1417



1418

1419 **Figure 12.** Farmers' private welfare when taxes and quotas are combined (under different tax
 1420 rates and quota levels). The effective tax rate and effective quota level ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 10$),
 1421 the increase in the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking ($\beta = 4$ Million, $\hat{W} = 10$), and the
 1422 increase in the effective quota level ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 20$).

1423

1424 We observe (Figure 12) that when taxes and quotas are combined, farmers' private welfare
 1425 (0.4032 Million US dollars) declines as the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking increases.
 1426 Therefore, farmers benefit from this combination only when the Pigouvian tax equals the

1427 effective tax rate. Economically, this indicates that excessively high Pigouvian taxes lower
 1428 farmers' welfare without providing extra benefits. From a policy perspective, it suggests that
 1429 combining taxes and quotas is most effective when the tax is set at the optimal effective rate,
 1430 balancing private welfare with sustainable groundwater use and ecosystem health.

1431

1432 **6.8 Social welfare with respect to LS-based externalities' costs**

1433 Social welfare is defined as the net benefit once all the negative externalities from LS are
 1434 included. To measure this effect under different policy settings, we apply a damage function
 1435 that monetarizes LS impacts, meaning it assigns a social cost to the environmental damages
 1436 caused by LS. The damage function must be written in terms of the water table changes (ΔH ,
 1437 positive when the water table rises, negative when it falls). A negative change leads to LS,
 1438 while a positive change means there is no LS. In our model, we adopt the quadratic damage
 1439 function from Ndahangwapo et al. (2024): $D(\Delta H) = \delta \cdot \Delta H + \frac{\tau}{2}(\Delta H)^2 = \frac{\delta}{AS}(R - (1 -$
 1440 $\alpha)W) + \frac{\tau}{2}(\frac{1}{AS}(R - (1 - \alpha)W))^2$, with $\delta > 0$ and $\tau > 0$. Here, δ and τ are scaling
 1441 parameters that represent how LS externalities grow as ΔH become larger. When the change
 1442 in water table is positive, the monetarized environmental damage $\Delta H + \frac{\tau}{2}(\Delta H)^2$ is also
 1443 positive. When the change is negative, the outcome depends on the relative size of δ and τ .
 1444 Specifically, δ must be substantially larger than τ for $\delta > \frac{\tau}{2}\Delta H$ to hold. The social benefits
 1445 during the four phases of the GDEs' health are then given by the modified equation below.

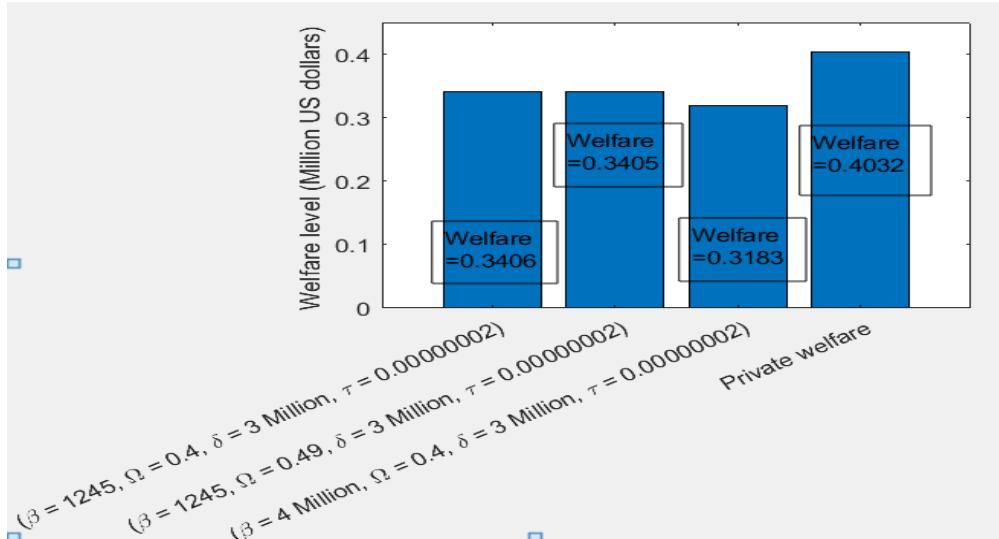
$$1446 \frac{(W^*)^2}{2k} - \frac{gW^*}{k} - (C_0 + C_1H^*)W^* + \theta(GDEsHS(H, LS(H))) \\ 1447 + \frac{\delta}{AS}(R - (1 - \alpha)W^*) + \frac{\tau}{2}(\frac{R - (1 - \alpha)W^*}{AS})^2 \quad (59)$$

1448

1449 Once calibrated, we found through simulation that social welfare is always lower than private
 1450 welfare, with $\delta = 3$ Million and $\tau = 0.00000002$. The results (Figure 13) show that as the
 1451 effective tax rate per unit of land sinking rises, social welfare falls significantly below private
 1452 welfare. This indicates that a higher tax amplifies the social costs associated with LS
 1453 externalities faced by farmers. This finding suggests that tax instruments need careful
 1454 calibration. Excessively high tax rates may discourage efficient groundwater use without
 1455 necessarily improving welfare, as they increase the burden on farmers while amplifying
 1456 measured social costs. Policymakers should therefore balance tax rates to internalize

1457 externalities while still maintaining incentives for sustainable extraction.

1458



1459

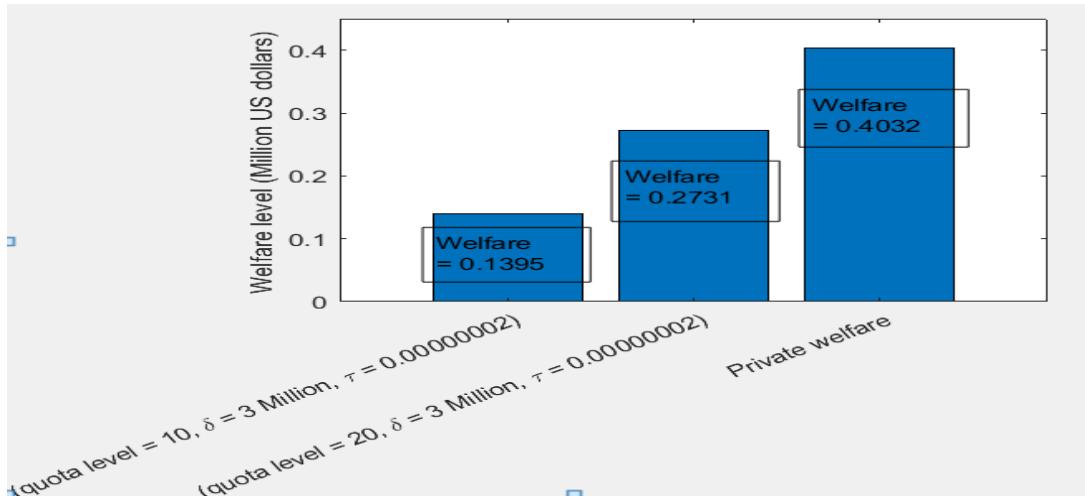
1460 **Figure 13.** Private welfare (No LS, GDEs and no policy interventions), and social welfare under
1461 different values of the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking (β) and the constant (Ω)
1462 representing the impact of groundwater extraction on the aquifer system's storage capacity;
1463 the effective tax rate per unit of land sinking and the effective constant (Ω) ($\beta = 1,245, \Omega =$
1464 $0.4, \delta = 5 \text{ Million}$ and $\tau = 0.00000004$), the increase in the effective tax rate per unit of land
1465 sinking ($\beta = 4 \text{ Million}, \Omega = 0.4, \delta = 5 \text{ Million}$ and $\tau = 0.00000004$), and the effective tax
1466 rate per unit of land sinking and the increase in the constant (Ω) ($\beta = 1,245, \Omega = 0.49, \delta =$
1467 5 Million and $\tau = 0.00000004$).

1468

1469 When the effective constant (Ω), which represents the impact of groundwater extraction on
1470 the aquifer system's storage capacity increases, social welfare reduces by 0.0001 Million US
1471 dollars (from 0.3406 Million US dollars to 0.3405 Million US dollars) (Figure 13). A higher value
1472 of Ω implies a smaller LS – impact on aquifer storage capacity. Therefore, the more the storage
1473 capacity is not affected by LS, societal welfare reduces slightly. When LS has little effect on
1474 aquifer storage capacity (large Ω), extraction remains relatively cheap because subsidence
1475 does not significantly reduce the aquifer's ability to store and transmit water. Farmers
1476 therefore extract more groundwater, generating higher cumulative LS and greater long-term
1477 ecological damage to GDEs. Although short-term extraction profits may rise slightly, the
1478 increased ecological degradation reduces total social welfare, leading to a small overall
1479 decline in welfare when the aquifer is less sensitive to subsidence like the Dendron aquifer.

1480

1481



1482

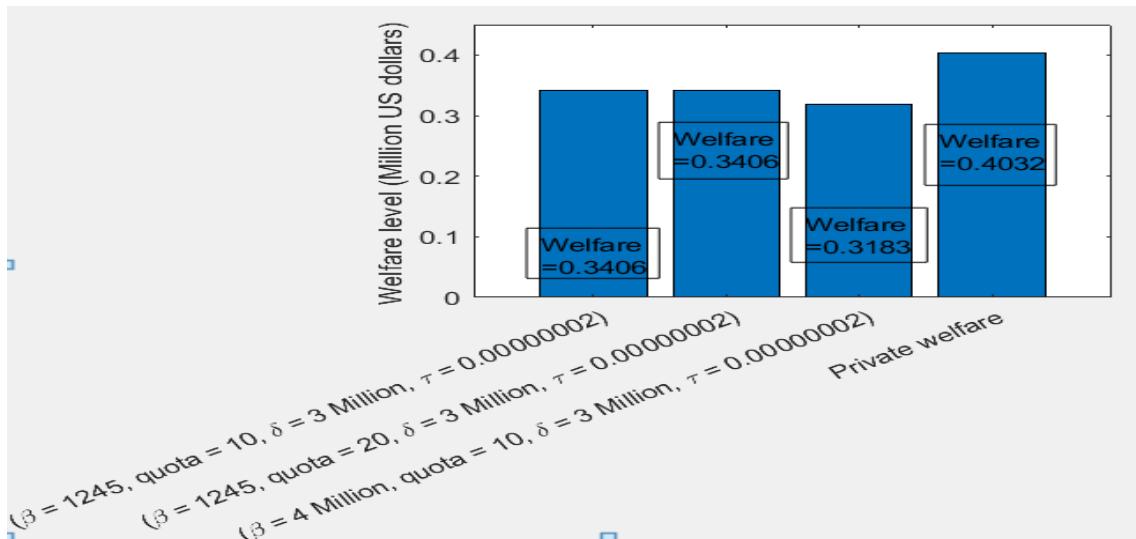
1483 **Figure 14.** Private welfare (No LS, GDEs and no policy interventions), and social welfare under
1484 different quota levels; the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 10, \delta = 5$ Million and $\tau = 0.00000004$),
1485 and the increase in the effective quota level ($\hat{W} = 20, \delta = 5$ Million and $\tau = 0.00000004$).

1486

1487 For the quota policy, we observe (Figure 14) that social welfare increases by 0.1336 *Million*
1488 USD, rising from 0.1395 *Million* USD to 0.2731 *Million* US dollars, when the effective quota
1489 level is raised. This improvement occurs because the additional water allocation is directed
1490 toward higher-value agricultural uses, which enhances overall productivity. These results
1491 highlight that well-calibrated quota adjustments can generate significant welfare gains by
1492 ensuring that scarce groundwater is allocated more efficiently. In addition, a balanced
1493 approach, linking quota levels to aquifer and GDEs' health indicators or coupling them with
1494 incentives for adopting water-efficient farming technologies could maximize welfare while
1495 maintaining sustainability.

1496

1497



1498

1499 **Figure 15.** Social welfare when taxes and quotas are combined (under different tax rates and
1500 quota levels). The effective tax rate and effective quota level ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 10, \delta =$
1501 *5 Million* and $\tau = 0.00000004$), the increase in the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking ($\beta =$
1502 *4 Million*, $\hat{W} = 10, \delta = 5 \text{ Million}$ and $\tau = 0.00000004$), and the increase in the effective
1503 quota level ($\beta = 1245, \hat{W} = 20, \delta = 5 \text{ Million}$ and $\tau = 0.00000004$).

1504

1505 For packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas, we observe (Figure 15) that when taxes
1506 and quotas are combined, social welfare (from *0.3406 Million US dollars* to *0.3183 Million*
1507 *US dollars*) decreases as the Pigouvian tax per unit of land sinking increases. This decline
1508 indicates that the interaction between the quota constraint and rising Pigouvian taxes
1509 generates additional economic inefficiencies, reducing overall welfare instead of improving it.
1510 These results suggest that layering taxes on top of quotas without proper calibration can
1511 undermine social welfare, as the two policies may overlap in their corrective function.
1512 Policymakers should therefore carefully evaluate whether combining instruments is
1513 necessary. In contexts where quotas already constrain water extraction effectively, additional
1514 Pigouvian taxation may not only be redundant but also welfare-reducing.

1515

1516 **7. Extension of the model (change of the threshold tipping points)**

1517 A key element of our groundwater-GDEs modeling framework lies in the specification of the
1518 critical thresholds for ecosystem health (δ, ρ, γ) and for the water table height (H_u, H_c, H_T).
1519 These critical thresholds determine the timing of phase transitions in the aquifer–ecosystem
1520 system and, consequently, shape the dynamics of groundwater extraction, LS, and ecosystem

1521 health outcomes. However, these parameters are inherently uncertain, both empirically and
1522 ecologically, as they depend on site-specific hydrological conditions, ecosystem resilience,
1523 and the socio-economic valuation of ecosystem services. Conducting sensitivity analysis is
1524 therefore essential to assess the robustness of our results. By varying the critical thresholds
1525 around their empirical baseline values, we can evaluate how shifts in ecosystem resilience
1526 (health tipping points) and hydrological stress points (water table thresholds) alter the timing
1527 of regime shifts, the path of extractions, aquifer depletion, and ultimately the evolution of
1528 GDEs' health.

1529

1530 **7.1 sensitivity analysis of the critical thresholds**

1531 In general, we expect that increasing the values of the GDEs' health thresholds, i.e., assuming
1532 ecosystems are more fragile, will lead to earlier onset of unhealthy, severe unhealthy, and
1533 critical unhealthy phases, reducing the time horizon for sustainable groundwater use.
1534 Conversely, lowering these thresholds, implying greater resilience, should prolong the healthy
1535 phase, delay transitions, and sustain higher levels of social welfare over time. Similarly, higher
1536 values of the water table thresholds are expected to accelerate compaction processes and
1537 health deterioration, whereas lower thresholds should delay these transitions and moderate
1538 the severity of ecosystem stress. Overall, this sensitivity analysis allows us to test the stability
1539 and robustness of our optimal paths' results, highlight the importance of ecological resilience
1540 for groundwater policy design, and identify which parameters exert the strongest influence
1541 on long-run aquifer-ecosystem sustainability.

1542

1543 For the sensitivity analysis, we only use the effective quota level, effective tax rate, and the
1544 empirical constant ($\Omega = 0.4$). We set a short horizon of 250 years to estimate aquifer
1545 depletion. This longer horizon is more useful for policymakers to understand differences
1546 between scenarios (Esteban et al., 2021). Our policy instruments, tax, packaging and
1547 sequencing, and the LS-GDEs and no policy intervention, show similar water table and
1548 extraction levels within the 20-year period used by Esteban et al. (2021), necessitating our
1549 extended horizon.

1550

1551 **7.1.1 Scenario with Land Subsidence, GDEs, and No Policy Intervention**

1552 Table 2 (in Appendix 19) shows how varying the GDEs' health thresholds and water-table

thresholds affects the optimal outcomes under the LS–GDEs–no-policy scenario. Under the empirical thresholds ($\delta = 0.5, \rho = 0.35, \gamma = 0.15; H_u = 1200.5, H_c = 1191.5, H_T = 1189.5$), the equilibrium water table height is 1177.53 m.a.s.l, aquifer depletion is 164.8 Mm³, and total social welfare is 0.3415 Million US dollars. Lowering the GDEs' health thresholds ($\delta = 0.4, \rho = 0.3, \gamma = 0.1$) yields a slightly higher water table (1177.65 m.a.s.l), slightly lower depletion (164 Mm³), and a small welfare gain (0.3419 Million US dollars), while delaying the severe and the critically unhealthy phases because more resilient ecosystems tolerate drawdown for longer. Raising the health thresholds ($\delta = 0.7, \rho = 0.4, \gamma = 0.2$) produces a marginally lower water table (1177.4 m.a.s.l), higher depletion (165.68 Mm³), and slightly lower welfare (0.3414 Million US dollars), with earlier switching time for the critically unhealthy phase, and delayed unhealthy phase. Lowering the water-table thresholds ($H_u = 1195.5, H_c = 1190.5, H_T = 1184.5$) raises welfare to 0.3482 Million US dollars and reduces depletion to 162.3 Mm³, with delayed unhealthy phase and the critically unhealthy phase, as well as an early severe unhealthy phase. Conversely, raising the thresholds ($H_u = 1205.5, H_c = 1196.5, H_T = 1192.5$) yields the lowest welfare (0.3349 Million US dollars) and the lowest depletion (150.64 Mm³), with delayed transitions into the GDEs' health phases.

1569

1570

1571 **7.1.2 LS - GDEs Scenario with Taxes**

1572 Table 3 (in Appendix 19) shows that the empirical critical thresholds ($\delta = 0.5, \rho = 0.35, \gamma = 0.15;$
1573 $H_u = 1200.5, H_c = 1191.5, H_T = 1189.5$) yield an equilibrium water-table height of 1179.10
1574 m.a.s.l, aquifer depletion of 158 Mm³, and social welfare of 0.3414 Million US dollars.
1575 Lowering the GDEs' health thresholds ($\delta = 0.4, \rho = 0.3, \gamma = 0.1$) produces nearly identical
1576 outcomes, 1179.04 m.a.s.l, 159 Mm³, and 0.3415 Million US dollars. The switching times shift
1577 only minimally, indicating that under a tax regime ecological resilience has very small leverage
1578 over long-run hydrology or welfare. Raising the health thresholds ($\delta = 0.7, \rho = 0.4, \gamma = 0.2$)
1579 similarly produces only slight changes, 1178 m.a.s.l, 160 Mm³, and 0.3413 Million US dollars,
1580 with switching times again showing negligible movement. Adjusting the water-table
1581 thresholds yields somewhat more visible effects: lowering them ($H_u = 1195.5, H_c = 1190.5,$
1582 $H_T = 1184.5$) increases welfare to 0.3477 Million US dollars and yields 160 Mm³ depletion,
1583 while raising them ($H_u = 1205.5, H_c = 1196.5, H_T = 1192.5$) lowers welfare to 0.3347 Million
1584 US dollars and reduces depletion to 146 Mm³. Across all cases, the switching times change

1585 only marginally, confirming that Pigouvian taxes dominate the timing of transitions, and
1586 adjusting the ecological thresholds produces small, second-order variations. Economically,
1587 the tax internalises subsidence damage so strongly that the system's optimal path is governed
1588 primarily by the tax rate itself; changes in ecological fragility only slightly perturb the timing
1589 of transitions and long-run welfare.

1590

1591

1592 **7.1.3 LS - GDEs scenario and quotas**

1593 Table 4 (in Appendix 19) shows that under the quota policy, the imposed extraction cap
1594 dominates system behaviour, resulting in almost identical long-run hydrological and
1595 economic outcomes across all sensitivity cases. With the empirical thresholds ($\delta = 0.5$; $H_u =$
1596 1200.5), the equilibrium water table height is 1186.47 m.a.s.l, aquifer depletion is 150.8 Mm³,
1597 and total welfare is 0.1395 Million US dollars. The switching times are $t_u = 126$, $t_c = 155$, and
1598 $t_T = 161$.

1599

1600 It is worth mentioning that the optimal solutions only contains δ and H_u , and not other critical
1601 thresholds. Lowering the GDE health thresholds ($\delta = 0.4$) does not change any optimal
1602 outcomes: the equilibrium water table remains 1186.47 m.a.s.l, depletion remains 150.7
1603 Mm³, welfare stays at 0.1395 Million US dollars, and all switching times shift only slightly to
1604 $t_u = 126$, $t_c = 144$, and $t_T = 161$. This occurs because δ affects only the ecological penalty term
1605 in phase 1, but the quota binds extraction so tightly that behaviour cannot adjust in response.

1606 Raising the GDE health thresholds ($\delta = 0.7$) also produces identical hydrological and economic
1607 outcomes, equilibrium water table 1186.47 m.a.s.l, depletion 150.7 Mm³, welfare 0.1395
1608 Million US dollars, with almost unchanged switching times (126, 145, 163). Since the quota
1609 fixes total pumping throughout, farmers cannot respond to ecosystem fragility by reducing
1610 extraction; thus only the timing of ecological transitions shifts slightly. The water-table
1611 threshold cases show the same rigidity. Lowering the water table thresholds ($H_u = 1195.5$)
1612 leaves the equilibrium water table (1186.47 m.a.s.l) and welfare (0.1395 Million US dollars)
1613 unchanged, with switching times moving to $t_u = 132$, $t_c = 151$, while t_T is not reported
1614 (because the quota-driven trajectory never reaches inelastic compaction). Raising the
1615 thresholds ($H_u = 1205.5$ m.a.s.l) yields a nearly identical equilibrium (1186.5 m.a.s.l), depletion
1616 (150.7 Mm³), and welfare (0.1395 Million US dollars), with earlier transitions ($t_u = 119$, $t_c =$

1617 $t_T = 131$, $t_T = 136$) because the system crosses the higher thresholds sooner.

1618

1619

1620 **7.1.4 LS - GDEs scenario and packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas**

1621 Table 5 (in Appendix 19) shows that, with the empirical thresholds ($\delta = 0.5$, $\rho = 0.35$, $\gamma = 0.15$;
1622 $H_u = 1200.5$, $H_c = 1191.5$, $H_T = 1189.5$), imposing the quota only in phase 4 produces a much
1623 higher equilibrium water table (1184.8 m.a.s.l), lower depletion (144.6 Mm³), and lower
1624 welfare (0.3414 Million US dollars). Varying the GDEs' health thresholds has only small
1625 changes from the lone tax policy results because the quota policy in phase 4 depends only on
1626 γ . Lowering the thresholds ($\delta = 0.4$, $\rho = 0.3$, $\gamma = 0.1$) keeps the equilibrium water table (1184.8
1627 m.a.s.l) and depletion (144.6 Mm³) almost unchanged and slightly increases welfare to 0.3415
1628 Million US dollars. The switching times also shift only marginally: the unhealthy phase occurs
1629 earlier, and the severe unhealthy phases occur slightly later.

1630 Raising the GDEs' health thresholds ($\delta = 0.7$, $\rho = 0.4$, $\gamma = 0.2$), making ecosystems more fragile,
1631 produces almost no change in the equilibrium water table (1184.7 m.a.s.l), slightly increases
1632 depletion (145 Mm³), and reduces welfare slightly to 0.3413 Million US dollars. Here, the
1633 switching times adjust modestly in the opposite direction: the severe unhealthy and critically
1634 unhealthy phases begin slightly earlier. Changing the water-table thresholds has clearer
1635 effects because these thresholds determine when compaction begins and, crucially, when the
1636 phase-4 quota is activated. Lowering the thresholds ($H_u = 1195.5$, $H_c = 1190.5$, $H_T = 1184.5$)
1637 brings earlier the onset of elastic compaction and delays inelastic compaction. As a result,
1638 farmers can pump more before entering phase 4, causing depletion to rise to 160 Mm³ and
1639 welfare to increase to 0.3477 Million US dollars, while the equilibrium water table declines
1640 slightly to 1182.53 m.a.s.l. Conversely, raising the thresholds ($H_u = 1205.5$, $H_c = 1196.5$, $H_T =$
1641 1192.5) makes the aquifer more fragile to compaction and triggers the unhealthy phase
1642 earlier. The severe unhealthy and the critically unhealthy phases are delayed. As a result,
1643 depletion falls sharply to 132 Mm³, welfare decreases to 0.3347 Million USD, and the
1644 equilibrium water table becomes higher (1187.8 m.a.s.l).

1645

1646 **8 Conclusion and Policy Implications**

1647 This study assessed the performance of Pigouvian taxes, extraction quotas, and the packaging

1648 and sequencing of taxes and quotas in managing land subsidence (LS) and sustaining
1649 groundwater-dependent ecosystems (GDEs) in the Dendron aquifer under a unified LS–GDEs
1650 framework. The results reveal clear and policy-relevant trade-offs between private welfare,
1651 social welfare, aquifer depletion, and ecosystem health. Across all scenarios, the baseline (no
1652 LS and no GDE feedbacks) generates the highest private welfare but also the lowest long-run
1653 water table levels and the greatest aquifer depletion, confirming that unregulated pumping
1654 is incompatible with long-term hydrological and ecological sustainability.

1655

1656 Quotas, applied throughout the horizon, remain the most effective instrument for
1657 maintaining higher water table levels and substantially reducing aquifer depletion, although
1658 they impose the largest private welfare losses relative to alternative policies. Taxes alone
1659 generate higher short-run private benefits but do not reduce extractions sufficiently to
1660 prevent long-run declines in the water table. The analysis shows that Pigouvian taxes
1661 internalise LS damages, but large tax increases depress both private and social welfare
1662 without corresponding ecological gains.

1663

1664 The packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas with Pigouvian taxes in phases 1–3 and
1665 quotas only in phase 4, consistently emerges as the most balanced policy option. This
1666 combined approach delivers higher welfare than quotas alone, prevents the sharp long-run
1667 declines observed under taxes alone, and yields intermediate extraction and water-table
1668 paths that stabilise earlier than in the single-instrument cases. Importantly, because the
1669 quota binds only in phase 4, welfare losses are moderated while long-run groundwater
1670 protection is preserved. The switching-time patterns observed in the sensitivity analysis
1671 qualify and refine the policy comparison rather than overturning it. Changes in the GDEs'
1672 health thresholds and water-table thresholds shift the timing of entry into the unhealthy,
1673 severe-unhealthy, and critical phases in non-linear ways, but the combined tax–quota policy
1674 continues to deliver balanced extraction and water-table paths and to prevent persistent,
1675 deep declines in groundwater levels. In particular, the phase-4 quota consistently acts as a
1676 hard cap on extractions once the system enters the critical unhealthy phase, even when
1677 ecological and hydrological thresholds are perturbed.

1678

1679 The sensitivity analysis of the GDEs' health thresholds (δ , ρ , γ) and the water-table thresholds

1680 (H_u, H_c, H_T) further shows that relatively small changes in these critical values can generate
1681 noticeable shifts in long-run welfare, and aquifer depletion. Depending on the parameter
1682 configuration, transitions into stressed phases can be brought forward or pushed back, and
1683 welfare can rise or fall, underscoring the importance of ecological resilience and aquifer
1684 morphology in shaping optimal policy design. Across all scenarios and parameter variants,
1685 equilibrium social welfare remains systematically lower than private welfare because LS–GDE
1686 damages impose external costs not internalised by individual farmers, reinforcing the case for
1687 regulatory intervention through taxes, quotas, or their combination.

1688

1689 Taken together, the results demonstrate that no single policy dominates across all metrics,
1690 but integrated and adaptive approaches, particularly the packaging and sequencing of taxes
1691 and quotas—offer the strongest long-term protection against aquifer depletion, LS, and GDE
1692 degradation while maintaining reasonable welfare outcomes. For South African groundwater
1693 governance, these findings emphasise the importance of calibrating Pigouvian taxes at
1694 effective levels, setting quotas within sustainable bounds, and coordinating instruments
1695 across ecological phases. Such targeted and combined policies provide the most sustainable
1696 and welfare-preserving pathway for managing the Dendron aquifer and similar groundwater
1697 systems facing coupled hydrological–ecological risks.

1698

1699

1700

1701

1702

1703

1704

1705

1706

1707

1708

1709

1710 **Appendix**

1711

1712 **Appendix 1. Construction of the GDEs' health status (GDEsHS) function**

1713

1714 The health of GDEs depends on one key groundwater attribute, among others: depth to the
1715 water table (Clifton and Evans, 2001). Depth to the water table is quantified as the difference
1716 between the elevation of the irrigated field surface and the height of the water table, $S_l - H$.
1717 Several papers have defined ecosystem health as a function of the depth to the water table
1718 (Esteban et al., 2021; Esteban and Dinar, 2016). The higher the depth to the water table, the
1719 lower the health level of the GDEs. Alternatively, GDEs health can be expressed as a function
1720 of the water table height (Esteban et al., 2021). In this study, we examine GDEs health as a
1721 function of water table height, where a decline in water table height corresponds to a decline
1722 in ecosystem health. We assume the aquifer is at full capacity when the water table height
1723 equals the surface elevation, that is, $S_l = H$ (Esteban et al., 2021). Intuitively, a full aquifer
1724 implies that the GDEs' health is in its pristine (unaltered or undisturbed) state. Building on the
1725 framework proposed by Esteban et al. (2021), we define GDEs' health as occurring in four
1726 distinct phases. Phase 1 is the healthy phase, during which GDEs are fully functional, and all
1727 ecological and hydrological processes are functioning in a stable, undisturbed, and
1728 ecologically ideal state, supporting long-term sustainability without intervention. Ecological
1729 processes are the natural interactions and functions that sustain ecosystems and the
1730 organisms within them. Phase 2, the unhealthy phase, reflects a state where some ecological
1731 processes are not efficient or disrupted. In Phase 3, the severe unhealthy phase, GDEs
1732 experience major or severe functional impairment, with key or essential ecological processes
1733 significantly compromised. Finally, Phase 4, the critical unhealthy phase, represents a state in
1734 which essential ecological processes have largely ceased or critically impaired, indicating that
1735 the GDE is on the verge of complete failure. The GDEs' health status (GDEsHS) functional
1736 represents the condition or level of health of GDEs.

1737

1738 We have four parameters that define the GDEsHS functional throughout the aforementioned
1739 four phases, $0 < \gamma < \rho < \delta < 1$. We define the health level 1 as the pristine state of the
1740 GDEs, corresponding to their condition when the aquifer is full (Esteban et al., 2021). Between
1741 1 and δ , the GDEs are relatively healthy (healthy phase). The parameter δ represents the

1742 GDEs' health critical threshold (or tipping point) beyond which the GDEs' health switches to
1743 the unhealthy phase. Between δ and ρ , the GDEs are unhealthy (unhealthy phase), during
1744 which a decreasing water table height caused by groundwater extraction is the sole driver of
1745 GDEs' health stress.

1746

1747 The parameter ρ represents the GDEs' health critical threshold beyond which the GDEs'
1748 health switches to the severe unhealthy phase, where land subsidence is occurring due to
1749 elastic compaction. Between ρ and γ , the GDEs are severely unhealthy (severe unhealthy
1750 phase), during which a decreasing water table height coupled with LS (elastic compaction),
1751 both caused by groundwater extraction, simultaneously drive GDEs' health stress.

1752

1753 The parameter γ represents the GDEs' health critical threshold beyond which the GDEs'
1754 health switches to the critical unhealthy phase, where land subsidence is occurring due to
1755 both elastic and inelastic compaction. Between γ and zero, the GDEs are critically unhealthy
1756 (critical unhealthy phase), during which a decreasing water table height, coupled with LS (both
1757 elastic and inelastic compaction) and aquifer system storage capacity loss, all caused by
1758 groundwater extraction, simultaneously drive the GDEs' health stress. We assume that the
1759 GDEs' health level must drop to zero when the aquifer is fully depleted ($H = H_B$), regardless
1760 of the level of LS experienced at that point in time t . That is, GDEs extinguish when the water
1761 table height is equal to the bottom (H_B) of the aquifer. Following Esteban et al. (2021), we
1762 further assume that at each critical threshold, the GDEs health status functional is continuous,
1763 taking the same value from both the left and right sides of the function.

1764

1765 In addition, we have three critical thresholds for the water table height that define the
1766 GDEsHS functional throughout the aforementioned four phases: $H_T < H_c < H_u$. The water
1767 table height H_u represents the critical threshold for the water table height beyond which the
1768 GDEs' health switches to the unhealthy phase. Between H_u and H_c , decreasing water table
1769 height, which is caused by groundwater extraction, is the sole driver of GDEs' health stress.
1770 The water table height H_c represents the critical threshold for the water table height beyond
1771 which the elastic compaction phase begins. That is, land subsidence caused solely by elastic
1772 compaction begins when H_c is surpassed. Between H_c and H_T , the GDEs' health stress is
1773 simultaneously driven by decreasing water table height and land subsidence caused by elastic

1774 compaction. The water table height H_T represents the critical threshold for the water table
 1775 height beyond which the inelastic compaction phase begins. Below H_T , the GDEs' health
 1776 stress is simultaneously driven by decreasing water table height, land subsidence caused by
 1777 both elastic and inelastic compaction, as well as aquifer system storage capacity loss. The
 1778 water table height H_B represents the bottom of the aquifer. As a results, we define the GDEs
 1779 health status functional for the healthy phase (phase 1) as suggested by Esteban et al. (2021)
 1780 as follows below.

$$1781 \quad GDEsHS(H) = \frac{\delta-1}{(S_l-H_u)^2} \cdot (S_l - H)^2 + 1, \quad H \geq H_u. \quad (60)$$

1782 Since $\delta < 1$, then $\delta - 1 < 0$, and we observe that the denominator in the expression is also
 1783 strictly greater than zero since $S_l > H_u$. Therefore, the GDEs' health status is a negative
 1784 quadratic in H . The above function is a downward opening parabola, decreasing gradually as
 1785 the water table height decreases. When the water table height is equal to S_l (no water stress
 1786 as the aquifer is full), the GDEs' health is in its pristine state with a health level equal to 1. As
 1787 H reduces, the GDEs' health status decreases quadratically from 1 towards δ . When the water
 1788 table height reaches H_u , the GDEs' health state is equal to δ . We define the GDEs health status
 1789 functional for the unhealthy phase (phase 2) as follows below.

$$1790 \quad GDEsHS(H) = \frac{\delta-\rho}{(H_u-H_c)^2} \cdot (S_l - H_c - (S_l - H))^2 + \rho \\ 1791 \quad = \frac{\delta-\rho}{(H_u-H_c)^2} \cdot (H - H_c)^2 + \rho, \quad H_c \leq H < H_u. \quad (61)$$

1792 Since $\delta > \rho$, then $\delta - \rho > 0$, and we observe that the denominator in the expression is also
 1793 strictly greater than zero since $H_u > H_c$. Therefore, the GDEs' health status is a positive
 1794 quadratic in H . The function decreases as the water table height decreases. The GDEs' health
 1795 status decreases from δ towards ρ as H reduces. When the water table height is equal to H_u ,
 1796 the GDEs' health level is equal to δ . When the water table height is equal to H_c , the GDEs'
 1797 health state is equal to ρ .

1798

1799 The GDEs' health status functionals for both phase 1 and phase 2 are not affected by LS. The
 1800 depth to the water table used to construct their health functionals is defined by: Depth =
 1801 $S_l - H$, where S_l is the irrigation surface elevation, and H is the water table height. In phase
 1802 3 and phase 4, GDEs' health stress is simultaneously driven by a decreasing water table height
 1803 and LS. When LS occurs, the ground surface physically lowers. That is, the value of S_l changes

1804 (decreases) as LS progresses. Therefore, if S_l is dynamically updated to reflect the current
1805 ground surface elevation (i.e., to include the effect of LS), the effective depth to the water
1806 table at any time is given as follows below.

1807
$$\text{Depth} = S_l - LS(H) - H. \quad (62)$$

1808 This formulation reflects that even if H_t remains constant, an increase in $LS(H)$ results in a
1809 larger effective depth, which imposes stress on GDEs. The function $LS(H)$ represents the
1810 cumulative LS (in meters) that has occurred since surpassing the critical threshold H_c up to
1811 and including time t .

1812
$$LS(H) = -\eta \cdot \varepsilon \cdot b \cdot \psi \cdot (H - H_c), \quad H < H_c. \quad (63)$$

1813 Where H , η , b , ψ , and ε represent the water table height at time t , the density of water, the
1814 aquifer system's thickness, the aquifer system compressibility, and the acceleration due to
1815 gravity. As H decreases, $H - H_c < 0$ and $LS(H) > 0$, which reflects a positive cumulative LS.
1816 Subsidence begins only once the H_c is surpassed and increases as H falls farther below H_c .
1817 Take note that the cumulative LS is always greater than or equal to zero. If $LS(H) = 0$, it
1818 means that there is no cumulative LS from the onset of compaction (i.e., from when H first
1819 dropped below H_c) up to the current time t . Either previously induced land sinking has been
1820 completely offset by land uplift, or the land surface elevation has returned to its original (pre-
1821 compaction) level, i.e., the elevation at the time H was equal to H_c . The latter can only happen
1822 if all the compaction was elastic (i.e., reversible), and the water table has recovered back to
1823 H_c or higher. Even if water returns to pre-extraction levels, it is difficult to fully recover
1824 previously induced land sinking in most aquifers. In some regions, even when groundwater
1825 levels rise, the land surface does not immediately rebound, but continues to subside (Wang
1826 et al., 2013; Zhang et al., 2013). Even if groundwater returns to pre-extraction levels, the uplift
1827 is usually small and does not fully reverse the previous LS (Zhang et al., 2012; 2015a). This
1828 delayed response of land uplift relative to water table recovery is influenced by the geological
1829 properties of the soil and aquifer system (Jin et al., 2014). If any inelastic compaction has
1830 occurred, $LS(H) = 0$ is no longer physically possible. If $LS(H) < 0$, the land uplifted beyond
1831 its original elevation because $LS(H)$ moved from being equal to zero (when all the cumulative
1832 land sinking experienced in the past were offset to no land sinking occurred before) to
1833 negative, which is not physically realistic in most real-world aquifer systems (Wang et al.,
1834 2013; Zhang et al., 2013). Therefore, the maximum amount of $LS(H)$ the aquifer system can
1835 experience is less than or equal to $H_c - H$ at any time time step. Land compaction is caused

1836 by a reduction in H . Even if delayed compaction occurs, it still originates from past drops in
1837 H , not independently.

1838

1839 In phase 3 (the severe unhealthy phase), GDEs' health stress is simultaneously driven by a
1840 decreasing water table height and LS caused by elastic compaction. As a result, we define the
1841 GDEs health status functional for the severe unhealthy phase as follows below.

1842
$$GDEsHS(H, LS(H)) = \frac{\rho - \gamma}{(d_c)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_T + LS(H_T))^2 + \gamma, \quad H_T \leq H < H_c. \quad (64)$$

1843 Where $d_c = H_c - LS(H_c) - H_T + LS(H_T)$, $LS(H_c) = LS(H(t_c))$, and $LS(H_T) = LS(H(t_T))$.
1844 Since $\rho > \gamma$, then $\rho - \gamma > 0$, and we observe that the denominator in the expression is also
1845 strictly greater than zero. Therefore, the GDEs' health status is a positive quadratic in $H -$
1846 $LS(H)$. The function decreases as the water table height decreases and cumulative LS
1847 increases. The GDEs' health status decreases from ρ towards γ as H reduces and cumulative
1848 LS increases. When the water table height is equal to H_c and cumulative LS is equal to $LS(H_c)$,
1849 the GDEs' health level is equal to ρ . When the water table height and cumulative LS are equal
1850 to H_T and $LS(H_T)$, respectively, the GDEs' health state is equal to γ .

1851

1852 In phase 4 (the critical unhealthy phase), GDEs' health stress is simultaneously driven by a
1853 decreasing water table height and LS caused by both elastic and inelastic compaction. Another
1854 extra factor that adds on the GDEs' health stress in this phase is aquifer system storage
1855 capacity loss. We define the GDEs health status functional for the critical unhealthy phase as
1856 follows below.

1857
$$GDEsHS(H, LS(H)) = \frac{\gamma}{(d_T)^2} \cdot (H - LS(H) - H_B + LS(H_B))^2, \quad H < H_T. \quad (65)$$

1858 Where $d_T = H_T - LS(H_T) - H_B + LS(H_B)$, $LS(H_B) = LS(H(t_B))$, and $LS(H_T) =$
1859 $LS(H(t_T))$. Since $\gamma > 0$, and we observe that the denominator in the expression is also
1860 strictly greater than zero. Then, the GDEs' health status is a positive quadratic in $H - LS(H)$.
1861 The function decreases as the water table height decreases and cumulative LS increases. The
1862 GDEs' health status decreases from γ towards zero as H reduces and cumulative LS increases.
1863 When the water table height is equal to H_T and cumulative LS is equal to $LS(H_T)$, the GDEs'
1864 health level is equal to γ . When the water table height and cumulative LS are equal to H_B and
1865 $LS(H_B)$, respectively, the GDEs' health state is equal to zero.

1866

1867 Storage capacity loss does not affect GDEs' health directly like depth to water table or land
 1868 subsidence. But it undermines the aquifer system's ability to sustain water availability, making
 1869 ecosystems more vulnerable. In phase 4 of the GDEs' health state functional, there is no
 1870 explicit parameter representing aquifer system storage capacity loss. However, this loss
 1871 naturally coincides with permanent land subsidence due to inelastic compaction, which
 1872 occurs when collapsed pore spaces are permanently lost. Notably, in this phase, inelastic
 1873 compaction contributes to land subsidence that is several times greater than that caused by
 1874 elastic compaction (Sneed, 2001; Smith et al., 2017; Smith and Majumdar, 2020). It is,
 1875 however, worth mentioning that inelastic compaction, measured as vertical ground
 1876 deformation in meters, is not an exact measure of aquifer system storage capacity loss, which
 1877 is measured in cubic meters. As a result, storage capacity cannot be directly incorporated into
 1878 the GDEs' health functional, which is based on vertical measures such as H and LS . Instead,
 1879 the precise representation of storage capacity loss will be introduced later in the model,
 1880 particularly in the groundwater dynamics equation of phase 4, where storage capacity is a key
 1881 component. Moreover, the economic value of this storage loss will be accounted for in the
 1882 sections on taxes, as well as the packaging and sequencing of taxes and quotas.

1883

1884 **Appendix 2. Detailed solution of the fourth sub-problem on taxes**

1885

1886 The hamiltonian function of the system (9), (10), (11) is given as follows

1887

$$\begin{aligned}
 1888 \quad \mathcal{H}_4(t, W_4, H_4, \lambda_4) = & -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_4}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_4) W_4 + \right. \\
 1889 \quad \theta \left[\frac{\gamma}{((1+\eta\epsilon b\psi)(H_T - H_B))^2} \right. & \\
 1890 \quad \cdot (H_4 + \eta\epsilon b\psi(H_4 - H_c) - H_B - \eta\epsilon b\psi(H_B - H_c))^2] \\
 1891 \quad + \frac{\beta\eta\epsilon b\psi}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W_4] + b\psi\pi(1 - n + n_w) [R - (1 - \alpha)W_4] \\
 1892 \quad \cdot \left(\frac{W_4}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_4 \right) + \lambda_4 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_4]}{\Omega \cdot AS} \quad (66)
 \end{aligned}$$

1893 Equation (66) can be rewritten as follows.

1894

$$\begin{aligned}
 1895 \quad \mathcal{H}_4(t, W_4, H_4, \lambda_4) = & -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_4}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_4) W_4 + G_6 (H_4 - H_B)^2 \right. \\
 1896 \quad \left. + G_5 W_4 - G_3 \frac{(1-\alpha)W_4^2}{k} - G_3 R C_1 H_4 + G_3 (1 - \alpha) C_1 W_4 H_4 + G_4 \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

1897 $+ \lambda_4 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_4]}{\Omega \cdot AS}$ (67)

1898 Where

1899 $G_2 = \frac{\beta \eta \varepsilon b \psi}{AS}$. (68)

1900

1901 $G_3 = b \psi \pi (1 - n + n_w)$. (69)

1902

1903 $G_4 = -\frac{RgG_3}{k} - RC_0G_3 + G_2R$. (70)

1904

1905 $G_5 = \frac{RG_3}{k} + \frac{(1-\alpha)gG_3}{k} + G_3(1-\alpha)C_0 - G_2(1-\alpha)$. (71)

1906

1907 $G_6 = \frac{\theta \gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$. (72)

1908

1909 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

1910

1911 $\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial W_4} = -e^{-it} \left[\left(\frac{1-2G_3(1-\alpha)}{k} \right) W_4 - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_4 + G_5 + G_3(1-\alpha)C_1 H_4 \right]$

1912 $+ \lambda_4 \left[\frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega \cdot AS} \right] = 0$. (73)

1913

1914

1915 $\dot{\lambda}_4 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial H_4}$. (74)

1916

1917 $\dot{H}_4 = \frac{1}{\Omega \cdot AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_4]$. (75)

1918 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_4(t) = 0$. From Equation (73), we obtain the
1919 value for the costate variable λ_4 as follows.

1920 $\lambda_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m} e^{-it} \left[\left(\frac{1-2G_3(1-\alpha)}{k} \right) W_4 - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_4 + G_5 + G_3(1-\alpha)C_1 H_4 \right]$, (76)

1921 where $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega \cdot AS}$. The derivative of λ_4 with respect to t is given by

1922 $\dot{\lambda}_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iG_8W_4}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 - iG_7C_1H_4 - iG_5 \right.$
1923 $\left. + \frac{G_7C_1R}{\Omega \cdot AS} + \frac{G_7C_1m}{\Omega} W_4 + \frac{G_8\dot{W}_4}{k} \right]$. (77)

1924 Where,

1925 $G_7 = G_3(1 - \alpha) - 1$ (78)

1926

1927 $G_8 = 1 - 2G_3(1 - \alpha)$ (79)

1928 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_4 with respect to the water table height H_4 is given by

1929 $-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial H_4} = -e^{-it}[G_3RC_1 - G_7C_1W_4 + 2G_6H_B - 2G_6H_4].$ (80)

1930 From Equation (74) and (77), we obtain the following equation.

1931 $-G_3RC_1 + G_7C_1W_4 - 2G_6H_B + 2G_6H_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m}[-\frac{iG_8W_4}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 - G_7iC_1H_4 - iG_5$
 1932 $+ \frac{G_7C_1R}{\Omega \cdot AS} + \frac{G_7C_1m}{\Omega}W_4 + \frac{G_8\dot{W}_4}{k}].$ (81)

1933 Solving for \dot{W}_4 in the above equation we get the following equations.

1934 $\frac{\Omega G_8 \dot{W}_4}{mk} = \frac{\Omega G_8 iW_4}{mk} + \frac{\Omega C_1 G_7 iH_4}{m} + 2G_6 H_4 - \frac{\Omega ig}{mk} - \frac{\Omega iC_0}{m} + \frac{\Omega iG_5}{m}$
 1935 $- \frac{G_7 C_1 R}{ASm} - G_3 R C_1 - 2G_6 H_B$ (82)

1936 $\frac{G_8 \dot{W}_4}{k} = \frac{G_8 iW_4}{k} + C_1 G_7 iH_4 + \frac{2mG_6 H_4}{\Omega} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 + iG_5 - \frac{G_7 C_1 R}{AS\Omega} - \frac{mG_3 C_1 R}{\Omega} - \frac{2mG_6 H_B}{\Omega}$ (83)

1937

1938

1939 $\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 + \frac{ikC_1G_7H_4}{G_8} + \frac{2mkG_6H_4}{\Omega G_8} - \frac{ig}{G_8} - \frac{ikC_0}{G_8} + \frac{ikG_5}{G_8} - \frac{G_7kC_1R}{\Omega ASG_8} - \frac{mkG_3RC_1}{\Omega G_8} + \frac{2mkG_6H_B}{G_8}$ (84)

1940

1941 $\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 + [\frac{ikC_1G_7}{G_8} + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega G_8}]H_4 + [-\frac{ig}{G_8} - \frac{ikC_0}{G_8} + \frac{ikG_5}{G_8} - \frac{kG_7C_1R}{\Omega ASG_8} - \frac{mkG_3RC_1}{\Omega G_8} - \frac{2mkG_6H_B}{G_8}]$ (85)

1942 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_4 can be rewritten as

1943 $\dot{H}_4 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_4}{\Omega \cdot AS} + \frac{R}{\Omega \cdot AS}.$ (86)

1944 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((85) and

1945 $(86)).$ Thus, by letting $mm = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega AS}, uu = \frac{ikC_1G_7}{G_8} + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega G_8}, NN = -\frac{ig}{G_8} - \frac{ikC_0}{G_8} + \frac{ikG_5}{G_8} - \frac{kG_7C_1R}{\Omega ASG_8} -$

1946 $\frac{mkG_3RC_1}{\Omega G_8} - \frac{2mkG_6H_B}{G_8}$ and $MM = \frac{R}{\Omega AS},$ we get the following system of differential equations.

1947

1948 $\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 + uu \cdot H_4 + NN.$ (87)

1949 $\dot{H}_4 = mm \cdot W_4 + MM.$ (88)

1950 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}),$ and

1951 solving for W_4 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential

1952 equation.

$$1953 [(D^2 - Di) - uu \cdot mm]W_4 = uu \cdot MM. \quad (89)$$

1954 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{MM}{mm}$ and the solution
1955 to the homogeneous differential equation $[(D^2 - Di) - uu \cdot mm]W_4 = 0$ by

$$1956 W_3(t) = \overline{MA}e^{tx_1} + \overline{MB}e^{tx_2}, \quad (90)$$

1957 where $x_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4uumm}}{2}$ are the characteristic roots. The parameters \overline{MA} and \overline{MB} are
1958 constants to be determined by imposing the initial conditions. Substituting the right hand side
1959 (RHS) of (90) for $W_4(t)$ in the homogenous DE $(\dot{H}_4 = mm \cdot W_4)$ and integrating gives the
1960 solution for the water table level $H_4(t)$ as follows.

$$1961 H_4(t) = \frac{mm \cdot \overline{MA}}{x_1} e^{tx_1} + \frac{mm \cdot \overline{MB}}{x_2} e^{tx_2}. \quad (91)$$

1962 Furthermore, the steady state level water table is given by

$$1963 H_4^* = \left[\frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu} \right] \quad (92)$$

1964 Hence, the solution for $W_4^*(t)$ and $H_4^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

$$1965 W_4^*(t) = \overline{MA}e^{tx_1} + \overline{MB}e^{tx_2} - \frac{MM}{mm}, \quad (93)$$

1966

$$1967 H_4^*(t) = \frac{mm \cdot \overline{MA}}{x_1} e^{tx_1} + \frac{mm \cdot \overline{MB}}{x_2} e^{tx_2} + \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu}. \quad (94)$$

1968 Similarly to Gisser and Sanchez (1980) results, it is worth mentioning that $+4uumm > 0$ since
1969 $k < 0, C_1 < 0, i > 0, A > 0, S > 0, \Omega > 0, H_B > 0, H_T > 0, \psi > 0, \theta > 0, \gamma > 0, \eta > 0, \varepsilon >$
1970 $0, b > 0, \beta > 0, \pi > 0, n > 0, n_w > 0, G_3 > 0, G_7 < 0, G_8 > 0, G_6 > 0, \alpha < 1 \Rightarrow (\alpha -$
1971 $1) < 0$ or $(1 - \alpha) > 0$, and $m < 0$. Furthermore, we observe that $\frac{ikC_1G_7(\alpha-1)}{\Omega ASG_8} > 0$ and
1972 $\frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 ASG_8} < 0$. It can also be proved that $\frac{ikC_1G_7(\alpha-1)}{\Omega ASG_8} > \frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 ASG_8}$. Hence, $+4uu \cdot mm =$
1973 $4[\frac{ikC_1G_7(\alpha-1)}{\Omega ASG_8} + \frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 ASG_8}] > 0$. This implies that $x_1 > i$ and $x_2 < 0$. Therefore, x_2 is the
1974 stable characteristic root. Likewise, similarly to Gisser and Sanchez (1980), we obtained that
1975 the transversality condition is only satisfied when $\overline{MA} = 0$. By imposing the initial conditions
1976 of the sub problem ($H_4(t_T) = H_T$), we obtain the constant \overline{MB} as follows below.

$$1977 \overline{MB} = \frac{x_2}{mm} [H_T - \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu}] e^{-x_2 t_T}. \quad (95)$$

1978 Therefore, the optimal solutions for $W_4^*(t)$ and $H_4^*(t)$ are given as follows below, respectively.

1979
$$W_4^*(t) = \frac{x_2}{mm} [H_T - \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu}] e^{x_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{MM}{mm}. \quad (96)$$

1980

1981
$$H_4^*(t) = [H_T - \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu}] e^{x_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - NN}{uu}. \quad (97)$$

1982 Because $x_2 < 0$ and $i > 0$, the functional defined in (9) is verified to be a convergent integral.

1983

1984 **Appendix 3. Proof of Proposition 1.**

1985

1986 To determine the impact of the tax per unit of land sinking on optimal solutions, we
1987 differentiate the optimal solutions with respect to β .

1988

1989
$$\frac{\partial W^*}{\partial \beta} = -[\frac{i(1-\alpha)\eta\varepsilon b\psi AS\Omega^2 x_2}{[\Omega ASiC_1G_7+2(\alpha-1)G_6](\alpha-1)}] e^{x_2(t-t_T)} \quad (98)$$

1990 We observe that $i(1-\alpha)\eta\varepsilon b\psi AS\Omega^2 x_2 < 0$ since $x_2 < 0$, $i > 0$, $(1-\alpha) > 0$, $\eta > 0$, $\varepsilon > 0$
1991 , $b > 0$, $\psi > 0$, $AS > 0$, and $\Omega^2 > 0$. We also observe that $e^{x_2(t-t_T)} > 0$ and $e^{x_2(t-t_T)} < 1$
1992 always since $x_2 < 0$ and $t > t_T$. Likewise, $\Omega ASiC_1G_7(\alpha-1) < 0$ since $\Omega > 0$, $AS > 0$, $i > 0$,
1993 $C_1 < 0$, $(\alpha-1) < 0$, and $G_7 < 0$. The term $2(\alpha-1)G_6(\alpha-1) > 0$ since $2(\alpha-1)^2 > 0$,
1994 and $G_6 > 0$. Therefore, the sign of the derivative depends on sign of the denominator, if
1995 $\Omega ASiC_1G_7(\alpha-1) > 2(\alpha-1)G_6(\alpha-1)$ the the derivative is negative. Thus, $\Omega ASiC_1G_7(\alpha-1)$
1996 $> 2(\alpha-1)G_6(\alpha-1) \Rightarrow i > \frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASiC_1G_7}$ always since $i > 0$ and $\frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASiC_1G_7} < 0$. The case
1997 $\Omega ASiC_1G_7(\alpha-1) \leq 2(\alpha-1)G_6(\alpha-1)$ can not occur since it will imply that $i \leq \frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASiC_1G_7}$
1998 which is impossible since $i > 0$ and $\frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASiC_1G_7} < 0$. In addition, the derivative of the optimal
1999 water table height with respect to β is given below.

2000

2001
$$\frac{\partial H^*}{\partial \beta} = [\frac{i(1-\alpha)\eta\varepsilon b\psi\Omega}{[\Omega ASiC_1G_7+2(\alpha-1)G_6]}](1 - e^{x_2(t-t_T)}). \quad (99)$$

2002 We observe that $i(1-\alpha)\eta\varepsilon b\psi\Omega > 0$ since $i > 0$, $(1-\alpha) > 0$, $\eta > 0$, $\varepsilon > 0$, $b > 0$, $\psi > 0$,
2003 and $\Omega^2 > 0$. We also observe that $e^{x_2(t-t_T)} > 0$ and $e^{x_2(t-t_T)} < 1$ always since $x_2 < 0$ and
2004 $t > t_T$, hence $(1 - e^{x_2(t-t_T)}) > 0$. Likewise, $\Omega ASiC_1G_7 > 0$ since $\Omega > 0$, $AS > 0$, $i > 0$, $C_1 < 0$,
2005 and $G_7 < 0$. The term $2(\alpha-1)G_6 < 0$ since $2(\alpha-1) < 0$, and $G_6 > 0$. Therefore, the sign
2006 of the derivative depends on sign of the denominator, if $\Omega ASiC_1G_7 > 2(\alpha-1)G_6$ the the

2007 derivative is positive. Thus, $\Omega ASiC_1G_7 > 2(\alpha - 1)G_6 \Rightarrow i > \frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASC_1G_7}$ always since $i > 0$ and

2008 $\frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASC_1G_7} < 0$. The case $\Omega ASiC_1G_7 \leq 2(\alpha - 1)G_6$ can not occur since it will imply that $i \leq$

2009 $\frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASC_1G_7}$ which is impossible since $i > 0$ and $\frac{2(\alpha-1)G_6}{\Omega ASC_1G_7} < 0$. Therefore, a higher Pigouvian tax

2010 reduces the optimal level of groundwater extraction and raises the optimal water table level.

2011

2012 **Appendix 4. Proof of Proposition 2.**

2013

2014 To determine the impact of aquifer storage capacity reduction on optimal solutions, we
2015 differentiate the expression for the economic cost $\phi(W, H)$ of losing the aquifer systems'
2016 storage capacity with respect to the optimal water table level and extractions. This proof is
2017 the same as that of Ndahangwapo et al. (2024).

2018

2019
$$\frac{\partial \phi(W^*, H^*)}{\partial W^*} = \frac{1}{k} \quad (100)$$

2020 The derivative is negative since $k < 0$.

2021
$$\frac{\partial \phi(W^*, H^*)}{\partial H^*} = -C_1 \quad (101)$$

2022 The derivative is positive since $C_1 < 0$. Therefore, a higher Pigouvian tax reduces the optimal
2023 level of groundwater extraction and raises the optimal water table level.

2024

2025 **Appendix 5. Detailed solution of the third sub-problem on taxes**

2026

2027 We can now solve for the third sub-problem since we have the solution (SP_4^*) to the fourth
2028 sub-problem. The hamiltonian function of the system (16), (17), (18) is given as follows

2029

2030
$$\mathcal{H}_3(t, W_3, H_3, \lambda_3) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_3}{k} - (C_0 + C_1H_3)W_3 + \right.$$

2031
$$\theta \left[\frac{\gamma}{((1+\eta\varepsilon b\psi)(H_T - H_c))^2} \right.$$

2032
$$\cdot (H_3 + \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_3 - H_c) - H_T - \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_T - H_c))^2 + \gamma \left. \right]$$

2033
$$\left. + \frac{\beta\eta\varepsilon b\psi}{AS} [R - (1 - \alpha)W_3] \right] + \lambda_3 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_3]}{AS} \quad (102)$$

2034 Equation (102) can be rewritten as follows.

2035

2036
$$\mathcal{H}_3(t, W_3, H_3, \lambda_3) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_3}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_3)W_3 + G_9(H_3 - H_T)^2 \right. \\ 2037 \quad \left. + \theta\gamma + G_2[R - (1 - \alpha)W_3] \right] + \lambda_3 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_3]}{AS} \quad (103)$$

2038 Where

2039
$$G_2 = \frac{\beta\eta\epsilon b\psi}{AS}. \quad (104)$$

2040
2041
2042
$$G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho - \gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}. \quad (105)$$

2043
2044 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2045
2046
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial W_3} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_3 - G_2(1 - \alpha) \right] + \lambda_3 \left[\frac{(\alpha - 1)}{AS} \right] = 0. \quad (106)$$

2047
2048
2049
$$\dot{\lambda}_3 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial H_3}. \quad (107)$$

2050
2051
$$\lambda_3^*(t_T, W_3^*(t_T), H_3^*(t_T)) = \lambda_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T)) \quad (108)$$

2052
$$\mathcal{H}_3^*(t_T) = \frac{\partial SP_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T))}{\partial t_T}, \quad (109)$$

2053
2054
$$\dot{H}_3 = \frac{1}{AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_3]. \quad (110)$$

2055 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_3(t) = 0$. From Equation (106), we obtain
2056 the value for the costate variable λ_3 as follows.

2057
$$\lambda_3 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_3 - G_2(1 - \alpha) \right], \quad (111)$$

2058 where $m = \frac{(\alpha - 1)}{AS}$. The derivative of λ_3 with respect to t is given by

2059
$$\dot{\lambda}_3 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW_3}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_3 + iG_2(1 - \alpha) \right. \\ 2060 \quad \left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_3 + \frac{\dot{W}_3}{k} \right]. \quad (112)$$

2061 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_3 with respect to the water table height H_3 is given by

2062
$$-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial H_3} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W_3 - 2G_9 H_3 + 2G_9 H_T]. \quad (113)$$

2063 From Equation (107) and (112), we obtain the following equation.

2064
$$-C_1W_3 + 2G_9H_3 - 2G_9H_T = \frac{1}{m} \left[-\frac{iW_3}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1H_3 + iG_2(1 - \alpha) \right]$$

2065
$$-\frac{C_1R}{AS} - C_1mW_3 + \frac{\dot{W}_3}{k}. \quad (114)$$

2066 Solving for \dot{W}_3 in the above equation we get the following equations.

2067
$$\frac{\dot{W}_3}{mk} = \frac{iW_3}{mk} - \frac{ig}{mk} - \frac{iC_0}{m} - \frac{iC_1H_3}{m} - \frac{iG_2(1-\alpha)}{m}$$

2068
$$+ \frac{C_1R}{ASm} + 2G_9H_3 - 2G_9H_T \quad (115)$$

2069

2070

2071
$$\frac{\dot{W}_3}{k} = \frac{iW_3}{k} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 - iC_1H_3 - iG_2(1 - \alpha)$$

2072
$$+ \frac{C_1R}{AS} + 2mG_9H_3 - 2mG_9H_T \quad (116)$$

2073

2074

2075
$$\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 - ig - ikC_0 - ikC_1H_3 - ikG_2(1 - \alpha)$$

2076
$$+ \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} + 2mkG_9H_3 - 2mkG_9H_T \quad (117)$$

2077

2078

2079
$$\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 + [2mkG_9 - ikC_1]H_3 + [-ig - ikC_0 - ikG_2(1 - \alpha)$$

2080
$$+ \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T] \quad (118)$$

2081 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_3 can be rewritten as

2082
$$\dot{H}_3 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_3}{AS} + \frac{R}{AS}. \quad (119)$$

2083 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((118) and

2084 $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$, $uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1$, $NNN = -ig - ikC_0 - ikG_2(1 - \alpha)$

2085 $+ \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T$ and $M = \frac{R}{AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2086

2087
$$\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 + uuu \cdot H_3 + NNN. \quad (120)$$

2088
$$\dot{H}_3 = m \cdot W_3 + M. \quad (121)$$

2089 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and

2090 solving for W_3 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential

2091 equation.

$$2092 [(D^2 - Di) - uuu \cdot m]W_3 = uuu \cdot M. \quad (122)$$

2093 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{M}{m}$ and the
 2094 characteristic roots by $z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4uuu \cdot m}}{2}$. Furthermore, the steady state level water table is
 2095 given by

$$2096 H_3^* = \left[\frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN}{uuu} \right] \quad (123)$$

2097 Hence, the solution for $W_3^*(t)$ and $H_3^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

$$2098 W_3^*(t) = \overline{DA}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}e^{tz_2} - \frac{M}{m}, \quad (124)$$

2099

$$2100 H_3^*(t) = \frac{m \cdot \overline{DA}}{z_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{m \cdot \overline{DB}}{z_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN}{uuu}. \quad (125)$$

2101 Where \overline{DA} and \overline{DB} are obtained by imposing the initial conditions.

2102

$$2103 \overline{DB} = \frac{z_2}{m} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN}{uuu} \right. \\ 2104 \left. - \frac{[H_T - \frac{m - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{m - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (126)$$

2105

$$2106 \overline{DA} = \frac{z_1}{m} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{m - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{m - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (127)$$

2107 Therefore, the functional defined in (16) is verified to be a convergent integral.

2108

2109 **Appendix 6. Proof of Proposition 3.**

2110

2111 To determine the impact of the tax per unit of land sinking on optimal solutions, we
 2112 differentiate the optimal solutions with respect to β .

2113

$$2114 \frac{\partial W^*}{\partial \beta} = \frac{ik(1-\alpha)\eta \varepsilon b \psi}{mAS[2mkg_9 - ikC_1]} \times \left[\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)} - 1)e^{tz_1} z_1}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right. \\ 2115 \left. - z_2 e^{z_2(t - t_c)} - \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)} - 1)e^{z_2(t - t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{t_c z_1 + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (128)$$

2116 We observe that $e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)} - 1 < 0$ since $e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)} \in (0,1)$ because $z_2 < 0$ and $t_T > t_c$. In

2117 addition, $e^{z_1 t} > 1$ since $t > 0$ and $z_1 > 0$. In addition, $e^{z_1 t_T} > 1$. Therefore, $(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} -$
 2118 $1)e^{z_1 t} z_1 < 0$, and $e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)} > 0$ because $e^{z_1 t_T} > e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}$ implies $e^{z_1} >$
 2119 e^{z_2} always which is true since $e^{z_1} > 0$ and $e^{z_2} \in (0,1)$. Therefore, $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_1 z_1}}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{z_1 t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} < 0$.
 2120 Furthermore, $z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} < 0$ since $z_2 < 0$, and $e^{z_2(t-t_c)} \in (0,1)$ because $z_2 < 0$ and $t > t_c$.
 2121 In addition, the final term in the bracket is $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{t_c z_1+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} < 0$. The terms $2m^2 ASkG_9 <$
 2122 0 , $mASikC_1 < 0$, and $mAS[2mkG_9 - ikC_1] < 0$ since $2m^2 kG_9 AS > mASikC_1$ implies
 2123 $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > i$ where $i \in (0,1)$ and $G_9 > 0$ implies $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > 0$. The whole derivative is negative
 2124 because

$$2125 \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_1 z_1}}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{z_1 t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} > z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} + \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{t_c z_1+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} \quad (129)$$

2126 The Left Hand Side (LHS) is less than zero and the Right Hand Side (RHS) is also less than zero,
 2127 but the RHS is more negative than the other because

$$2128 \frac{z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t} z_1} > \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}}. \quad (130)$$

2129 We now differentiate the optimal water table level with respect to β .

$$2130 \frac{\partial H^*}{\partial \beta} = \frac{ik(1-\alpha)\eta\epsilon b\psi}{mAS[2mkG_9 - ikC_1]} \times \left[\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_1 z_1}}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{z_1 t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} \right. \\ 2131 \left. - z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} - \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{t_c z_1+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} + \frac{1}{m} \right]. \quad (131)$$

2132 We observe that $e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} - 1 < 0$ since $e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \in (0,1)$ because $z_2 < 0$ and $t_T > t_c$. In
 2133 addition, $e^{z_1 t} > 1$ since $t > 0$ and $z_1 > 0$. In addition, $e^{z_1 t_T} > 1$. Therefore, $(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} -$
 2134 $1)e^{z_1 t} z_1 < 0$, and $e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)} > 0$ because $e^{z_1 t_T} > e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}$ implies $e^{z_1} >$
 2135 e^{z_2} always which is true since $e^{z_1} > 0$ and $e^{z_2} \in (0,1)$. Therefore, $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_1 z_1}}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{z_1 t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} < 0$. the
 2136 term $\frac{1}{m} < 0$ since $m < 0$. Furthermore, $z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} < 0$ since $z_2 < 0$, and $e^{z_2(t-t_c)} \in (0,1)$
 2137 because $z_2 < 0$ and $t > t_c$. In addition, the final term in the bracket is $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{t_c z_1+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} <$
 2138 0 . The terms $2m^2 ASkG_9 < 0$, $mASikC_1 < 0$, and $mAS[2mkG_9 - ikC_1] < 0$ since
 2139 $2m^2 kG_9 AS > mASikC_1$ implies $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > i$ where $i \in (0,1)$ and $G_9 > 0$ implies $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > 0$. The
 2140 whole derivative is negative because

$$2141 \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_1 z_1}}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{z_1 t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} > z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} + \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)} z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}-e^{t_c z_1+z_2(t_T-t_c)}} + \frac{1}{m} \quad (132)$$

2142 The Left Hand Side (LHS) is less than zero and the Right Hand Side (RHS) is also less than zero,
 2143 but the RHS is more negative than the other because

2144
$$\frac{z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t} z_1} > \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)}z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}} + \frac{1}{m}. \quad (133)$$

2145 Therefore, a higher Pigouvian tax reduces the optimal level of groundwater extraction and
2146 raises the optimal water table level.

2147

2148 **Appendix 7. Proof of Proposition 4.**

2149

2150 To determine the impact of the tax per unit of land sinking on ecosystem health, we
2151 differentiate the functional GDEsHS with respect to β .

2152
$$\frac{\partial GDEsHS(H^*)}{\partial \beta} = 2(H^* - H_T)(1 + \eta \varepsilon b \psi)^2 \frac{\rho - \gamma}{(d_c)^2} \frac{ik(1-\alpha)\eta \varepsilon b \psi}{mAS[2mkG_9 - ikC_1]}$$

2153
$$\times \left[\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{t z_1} z_1}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} - z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} - \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)}z_2}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{t_c z_1 + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} + \frac{1}{m} \right]. \quad (134)$$

2154 We observe that $H^* - H_T > 0$ since $H^* > H_T$. If $H^* = H_T$, the ecosystem health has reached
2155 the critical threshold beyond which it changes to the critical unhealthy phase. In addition,
2156 $(1 + \eta \varepsilon b \psi)^2 > 0$ and $\frac{\rho - \gamma}{(d_c)^2} > 0$ since $\rho > \gamma$. We further observe that $e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} - 1 < 0$ since

2157 $e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \in (0,1)$ because $z_2 < 0$ and $t_T > t_c$. In addition, $e^{z_1 t} > 1$ since $t > 0$ and $z_1 > 0$.

2158 In addition, $e^{z_1 t_T} > 1$. Therefore, $(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} - 1)e^{z_1 t} z_1 < 0$, and $e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)} > 0$
2159 because $e^{z_1 t_T} > e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}$ implies $e^{z_1} > e^{z_2}$ always which is true since $e^{z_1} > 0$ and $e^{z_2} \in$

2160 $(0,1)$. Therefore, $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{t z_1} z_1}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} < 0$. the term $\frac{1}{m} < 0$ since $m < 0$. Furthermore,

2161 $z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} < 0$ since $z_2 < 0$, and $e^{z_2(t-t_c)} \in (0,1)$ because $z_2 < 0$ and $t > t_c$. In addition, the

2162 final term in the bracket is $\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)}z_2}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{t_c z_1 + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} < 0$. The terms $2m^2 ASkG_9 < 0$, $mASikC_1 <$
2163 0 , and $mAS[2mkG_9 - ikC_1] < 0$ since $2m^2 kG_9 AS > mASikC_1$ implies $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > i$ where $i \in$

2164 $(0,1)$ and $G_9 > 0$ implies $\frac{2mG_9}{C_1} > 0$. The whole derivative is negative because

2165
$$\frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{t z_1} z_1}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} > z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)} + \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)}z_2}{e^{t_T z_1} - e^{t_c z_1 + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} + \frac{1}{m} \quad (135)$$

2166 The Left Hand Side (LHS) is less than zero and the Right Hand Side (RHS) is also less than zero,
2167 but the RHS is more negative than the other because

2168
$$\frac{z_2 e^{z_2(t-t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t} z_1} > \frac{(e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}-1)e^{z_2(t-t_c)}z_2}{e^{t_T z_1}} + \frac{1}{m}. \quad (136)$$

2169 Therefore, the higher the Pigouvian tax the higher the optimal level of the GDEs' health.

2170

2171

2172 **Appendix 8. Detailed solution of the second sub-problem on taxes**

2173

2174 We can now solve for the second sub-problem since we have the solution (SP_3^*) to the third
2175 sub-problem. The hamiltonian function of the system (25), (26), (27) is given as follows

2176

$$2177 \quad \mathcal{H}_2(t, W_2, H_2, \lambda_2) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_2^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_2}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_2) W_2 + \theta \left[\frac{(\delta-\rho)}{(H_u - H_c)^2} \right. \right. \\ 2178 \quad \left. \left. \cdot (H_2 - H_c)^2 + \rho \right] \right] + \lambda_2 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W_2]}{AS} \quad (137)$$

2179 Equation (137) can be rewritten as follows.

2180

$$2181 \quad \mathcal{H}_2(t, W_2, H_2, \lambda_2) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_2^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_2}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_2) W_2 + G_{10} (H_2 - H_c)^2 + \right. \\ 2182 \quad \left. \theta \rho \right] \\ 2183 \quad + \lambda_2 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W_2]}{AS} \quad (138)$$

2184 Where

2185

$$2186 \quad G_{10} = \frac{\theta(\delta-\rho)}{[H_u - H_c]^2}. \quad (139)$$

2187

2188 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2189

$$2190 \quad \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial W_2} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_2}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_2 \right] + \lambda_2 \left[\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS} \right] = 0. \quad (140)$$

2191

2192

$$2193 \quad \lambda_2 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial H_2}. \quad (141)$$

2194

$$2195 \quad \lambda_2^*(t_c, W_2^*(t_c), H_2^*(t_c)) = \lambda_3^*(t_c, W_3^*(t_c), H_3^*(t_c)) \quad (142)$$

2196

$$2196 \quad \mathcal{H}_2^*(t_c) = \frac{\partial SP_3^*(t_c, W_3^*(t_c), H_3^*(t_c))}{\partial t_c}, \quad (143)$$

2197

$$2198 \quad \dot{H}_2 = \frac{1}{AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_2]. \quad (144)$$

2199 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_2(t) = 0$. From Equation (140), we obtain
2200 the value for the costate variable λ_2 as follows.

2201 $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_2}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_2 \right], \quad (145)$

2202 where $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$. The derivative of λ_2 with respect to t is given by

2203 $\dot{\lambda}_2 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW_2}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_2 - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_2 + \frac{\dot{W}_2}{k} \right]. \quad (146)$

2204 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_2 with respect to the water table height H_3 is given by

2205 $-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_2}{\partial H_2} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W_2 - 2G_{10} H_2 + 2G_{10} H_c]. \quad (147)$

2206 From Equation (141) and (146), we obtain the following equation.

2207 $-C_1 W_2 + 2G_{10} H_2 - 2G_{10} H_c = \frac{1}{m} \left[-\frac{iW_2}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_2 \right.$

2208 $\left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_2 + \frac{\dot{W}_2}{k} \right]. \quad (148)$

2209 Solving for \dot{W}_2 in the above equation we get the following equations.

2210 $\frac{\dot{W}_2}{mk} = \frac{iW_2}{mk} - \frac{ig}{mk} - \frac{iC_0}{m} - \frac{iC_1 H_2}{m} + \frac{C_1 R}{ASm} + 2G_{10} H_2 - 2G_{10} H_c \quad (149)$

2211

2212

2213 $\frac{\dot{W}_2}{k} = \frac{iW_2}{k} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 - iC_1 H_2 + \frac{C_1 R}{AS} + 2mG_{10} H_2 - 2mG_{10} H_c \quad (150)$

2214

2215

2216 $\dot{W}_2 = iW_2 - ig - ikC_0 - ikC_1 H_2 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} + 2mkG_{10} H_2 - 2mkG_{10} H_c \quad (151)$

2217

2218

2219 $\dot{W}_2 = iW_2 + [2mkG_{10} - ikC_1] H_2 + [-ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{10} H_c] \quad (152)$

2220 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_2 can be rewritten as

2221 $\dot{H}_2 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_2}{AS} + \frac{R}{AS}. \quad (153)$

2222 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((152) and

2223 $(153))$. Thus, by letting $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$, $ddd = 2mkG_{10} - ikC_1$, $PPP = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$

2224 $2mkG_{10} H_c$ and $M = \frac{R}{AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2225

2226 $\dot{W}_2 = iW_2 + ddd \cdot H_2 + PPP. \quad (154)$

2227 $\dot{H}_2 = m \cdot W_2 + M. \quad (155)$

2228 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and
 2229 solving for W_2 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential
 2230 equation.

2231
$$[(D^2 - Di) - ddd \cdot m]W_2 = ddd \cdot M. \quad (156)$$

2232 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{M}{m}$ and the
 2233 characteristic roots by $q_{1,2} = \frac{i\pm\sqrt{i^2+4\cdot ddd \cdot m}}{2}$. Furthermore, the steady state level water table
 2234 is given by

2235
$$H_2^* = \left[\frac{\frac{M}{m} - PPP}{ddd} \right] \quad (157)$$

2236 Hence, the solution for $W_2^*(t)$ and $H_2^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

2237
$$W_2^*(t) = \overline{EA}e^{tq_1} + \overline{EB}e^{tq_2} - \frac{M}{m}, \quad (158)$$

2238

2239
$$H_2^*(t) = \frac{m \cdot \overline{EA}}{q_1} e^{tq_1} + \frac{m \cdot \overline{EB}}{q_2} e^{tq_2} + \frac{\frac{M}{m} - PPP}{ddd}. \quad (159)$$

2240 Where \overline{EA} and \overline{EB} are obtained by imposing the initial conditions.

2241

2242
$$\overline{EB} = \frac{q_2}{m} e^{-q_2 t_u} \left[H_u - \frac{\frac{M}{m} - PPP}{ddd} \right.$$

2243
$$\left. - \frac{\left[H_c - \frac{M}{ddd} \right] - \left[H_u - \frac{M}{ddd} \right] e^{q_2(t_c - t_u)}}{e^{q_1(t_c - t_u)} - e^{q_2(t_c - t_u)}} \right]. \quad (160)$$

2244

2245
$$\overline{EA} = \frac{q_1}{m} \left[\frac{\left[H_c - \frac{M}{ddd} \right] - \left[H_u - \frac{M}{ddd} \right] e^{q_2(t_c - t_u)}}{e^{q_1 t_c} - e^{q_1 t_u} + q_2(t_c - t_u)} \right]. \quad (161)$$

2246 Therefore, the functional defined in (25) is verified to be a convergent integral.

2247

2248 **Appendix 9. Detailed solution of the first sub-problem on taxes**

2249

2250 We can now solve for the first sub-problem since we have the solution (SP_2^*) to the second
 2251 sub-problem. The hamiltonian function of the system (34), (35), (36) is given as follows

2252

2253
$$\mathcal{H}_1(t, W_1, H_1, \lambda_1) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_1^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_1}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_1)W_1 + \theta \left[\frac{(\delta-1)}{(S_l - H_u)^2} \right. \right.$$

2254 $\cdot (S_l - H_1)^2 + 1]] + \lambda_1 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_1]}{AS}$ (162)

2255 Equation (162) can be rewritten as follows.

2256

2257 $\mathcal{H}_1(t, W_1, H_1, \lambda_1) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_1^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_1}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_1)W_1 + G_{11}(S_l - H_1)^2 + \theta \right]$
 2258 $+ \lambda_1 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha - 1)W_1]}{AS}$ (163)

2259 Where

2260

2261 $G_{11} = \frac{\theta(\delta - 1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}$. (164)

2262

2263 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2264

2265 $\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial W_1} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_1}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_1 \right] + \lambda_1 \left[\frac{(\alpha - 1)}{AS} \right] = 0$. (165)

2266

2267

2268 $\dot{\lambda}_1 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial H_1}$. (166)

2269

2270 $\lambda_1^*(t_u, W_1^*(t_u), H_1^*(t_u)) = \lambda_2^*(t_u, W_2^*(t_u), H_2^*(t_u))$ (167)

2271 $\mathcal{H}_1^*(t_u) = \frac{\partial SP_2^*(t_u, W_2^*(t_u), H_2^*(t_u))}{\partial t_u}$, (168)

2272

2273 $\dot{H}_1 = \frac{1}{AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_1]$. (169)

2274 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_1(t) = 0$. From Equation (165), we obtain the
 2275 value for the costate variable λ_1 as follows.

2276 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_1}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_1 \right]$, (170)

2277 where $m = \frac{(\alpha - 1)}{AS}$. The derivative of λ_1 with respect to t is given by

2278 $\dot{\lambda}_1 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW_1}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_1 - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_1 + \frac{\dot{W}_1}{k} \right]$. (171)

2279 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_1 with respect to the water table height H_1 is given by

2280 $-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_1}{\partial H_1} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W_1 + 2G_{11} S_l - 2G_{11} H_1]$. (172)

2281 From Equation (166) and (171), we obtain the following equation.

2282
$$-C_1 W_1 - 2G_{11}S_l + 2G_{11}H_1 = \frac{1}{m} \left[-\frac{iW_1}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1H_1 \right.$$

2283
$$\left. - \frac{C_1R}{AS} - C_1mW_1 + \frac{\dot{W}_1}{k} \right]. \quad (173)$$

2284 Solving for \dot{W}_1 in the above equation we get the following equations.

2285
$$\frac{\dot{W}_1}{mk} = \frac{iW_1}{mk} - \frac{ig}{mk} - \frac{iC_0}{m} - \frac{iC_1H_1}{m} + \frac{C_1R}{ASm} + 2G_{11}H_1 - 2G_{11}S_l \quad (174)$$

2286

2287

2288
$$\frac{\dot{W}_1}{k} = \frac{iW_1}{k} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 - iC_1H_1 + \frac{C_1R}{AS} + 2mG_{11}H_1 - 2mG_{11}S_l \quad (175)$$

2289

2290

2291
$$\dot{W}_1 = iW_1 - ig - ikC_0 - ikC_1H_1 + \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} + 2mkG_{11}H_1 - 2mkG_{11}S_l \quad (176)$$

2292

2293

2294
$$\dot{W}_1 = iW_1 + [2mkG_{11} - ikC_1]H_1 + [-ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} - 2mkG_{11}S_l] \quad (177)$$

2295 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_1 can be rewritten as

2296
$$\dot{H}_1 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_1}{AS} + \frac{R}{AS}. \quad (178)$$

2297 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((177) and

2298 Thus, by letting $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$, $u = 2mkG_{11} - ikC_1$, $N = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} -$

2299 $2mkG_{11}S_l$ and $M = \frac{R}{AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2300

2301
$$\dot{W}_1 = iW_1 + u \cdot H_1 + N. \quad (179)$$

2302
$$\dot{H}_1 = m \cdot W_1 + M. \quad (180)$$

2303 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and

2304 solving for W_1 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential
2305 equation.

2306
$$[(D^2 - Di) - u \cdot m]W_1 = u \cdot M. \quad (181)$$

2307 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{M}{m}$ and the

2308 characteristic roots by $y_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4u \cdot m}}{2}$. Furthermore, the steady state level water table is

2309 given by

2310
$$H_1^* = \left[\frac{\frac{iM}{m} - N}{u} \right] \quad (182)$$

2311 Hence, the solution for $W_1^*(t)$ and $H_1^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

2312
$$W_1^*(t) = \bar{A}e^{ty_1} + \bar{B}e^{ty_2} - \frac{M}{m}, \quad (183)$$

2313

2314
$$H_1^*(t) = \frac{m \cdot \bar{A}}{y_1} e^{ty_1} + \frac{m \cdot \bar{B}}{y_2} e^{ty_2} + \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - N}{u}. \quad (184)$$

2315 Where \bar{A} and \bar{B} are obtained by imposing the initial conditions.

2316

2317
$$\bar{B} = \frac{y_2}{m} \left[H_0 - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - N}{u} \right.$$

2318
$$\left. - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - N}{[H_u - \frac{m}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{m}{u}]} e^{y_2 t_u}}{e^{y_1 t_u} - e^{y_2 t_u}} \right]. \quad (185)$$

2319

2320
$$\bar{A} = \frac{y_1}{m} \left[\frac{\frac{iM}{m} - N}{[H_u - \frac{m}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{m}{u}]} e^{y_2 t_u} \right]. \quad (186)$$

2321 Therefore, the functional defined in (34) is verified to be a convergent integral.

2322

2323 Appendix 10. Detailed solution of the Quotas system resolution

2324

2325 The hamiltonian function of the system (41), (42), (43), and (44) is given as follows

2326

2327
$$\mathcal{H}(t, W, H, \lambda) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + \theta \left[\frac{(\delta-1)}{(S_l - H_u)^2} \right. \right.$$

2328
$$\left. \cdot (S_l - H)^2 + 1 \right] + \lambda \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W]}{AS} \quad (187)$$

2329 Equation (187) can be rewritten as follows.

2330

2331
$$\mathcal{H}(t, W, H, \lambda) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W^2}{2k} - \frac{gW}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H)W + G_{11}(S_l - H)^2 + \theta \right]$$

2332
$$+ \lambda \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W]}{AS} \quad (188)$$

2333 Where

2334

2335
$$G_{11} = \frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}. \quad (189)$$

2336

2337 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2338

2339
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial W} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H \right] + \lambda \left[\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS} \right] = 0. \quad (190)$$

2340

2341

2342
$$\dot{\lambda} = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial H}. \quad (191)$$

2343

2344
$$\dot{H} = \frac{1}{AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W]. \quad (192)$$

2345 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda(t) = 0$. From Equation (190), we obtain the
2346 value for the costate variable λ as follows.

2347
$$\lambda = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H \right], \quad (193)$$

2348 where $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$. The derivative of λ with respect to t is given by

2349
$$\dot{\lambda} = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H \right. \\ 2350 \left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 mW + \frac{\dot{W}}{k} \right]. \quad (194)$$

2351 The derivative of \mathcal{H} with respect to the water table height H is given by

2352
$$-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}}{\partial H} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W + 2G_{11} S_l - 2G_{11} H]. \quad (195)$$

2353 From Equation (191) and (194), we obtain the following equation.

2354
$$-C_1 W - 2G_{11} S_l + 2G_{11} H = \frac{1}{m} \left[-\frac{iW}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H \right. \\ 2355 \left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 mW + \frac{\dot{W}}{k} \right]. \quad (196)$$

2356 Solving for \dot{W} in the above equation we get the following equations.

2357
$$\frac{\dot{W}}{mk} = \frac{iW}{mk} - \frac{ig}{mk} - \frac{iC_0}{m} - \frac{iC_1 H}{m} + \frac{C_1 R}{ASm} + 2G_{11} H - 2G_{11} S_l \quad (197)$$

2358

2359

2360
$$\frac{\dot{W}}{k} = \frac{iW}{k} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 - iC_1 H + \frac{C_1 R}{AS} + 2mG_{11} H - 2mG_{11} S_l \quad (198)$$

2361

2362

2363
$$\dot{W} = iW - ig - ikC_0 - ikC_1 H + \frac{C_1 Rk}{AS} + 2mkG_{11} H - 2mkG_{11} S_l \quad (199)$$

2364

2365

2366
$$\dot{W} = iW + [2mkG_{11} - ikC_1]H + [-ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{11}S_l] \quad (200)$$

2367 Likewise, the value for \dot{H} can be rewritten as

2368
$$\dot{H} = \frac{(\alpha-1)W}{AS} + \frac{R}{AS}. \quad (201)$$

2369 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((200) and

2370 (201)). Thus, by letting $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$, $\bar{u} = -2mkG_{11} + ikC_1$, $N = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$ 2371 $2mkG_{11}S_l$ and $M = \frac{R}{AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2372

2373
$$\dot{W} = iW - \bar{u} \cdot H + N. \quad (202)$$

2374
$$\dot{H} = m \cdot W + M. \quad (203)$$

2375 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and
2376 solving for W yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential
2377 equation.

2378
$$[(D^2 - Di) + \bar{u} \cdot m]W = -\bar{u} \cdot M. \quad (204)$$

2379

2380 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{M}{m}$ and the solution to
2381 the homogeneous differential equation $[(D^2 - Di) + \bar{u} \cdot m]W = 0$ by

2382
$$W(t) = A_0 e^{tr_1} + B_0 e^{tr_2}, \quad (205)$$

2383 where $r_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 - 4\bar{u}m}}{2}$ are the characteristic roots. The parameters A_0 and B_0 are constants
2384 to be determined by imposing the initial conditions. Substituting the right hand side (RHS) of
2385 (205) for $W(t)$ in the homogenous DE ($\dot{H} = m \cdot W$) and integrating gives the solution for the
2386 water table level $H(t)$ as follows.

2387
$$H(t) = \frac{m \cdot A_0}{r_1} e^{tr_1} + \frac{m \cdot B_0}{r_2} e^{tr_2}. \quad (206)$$

2388 Furthermore, the steady state level water table is given by

2389
$$H^* = \left[\frac{-\frac{M}{m} + N}{\bar{u}} \right] \quad (207)$$

2390 Hence, the solution for $W^*(t)$ and $H^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

2391
$$W^*(t) = A_0 e^{tr_1} + B_0 e^{tr_2} - \frac{M}{m}, \quad (208)$$

2392

2393
$$H^*(t) = \frac{m \cdot A_0}{r_1} e^{tr_1} + \frac{m \cdot B_0}{x_2} e^{tr_2} + \frac{N - i \frac{M}{m}}{\bar{u}}. \quad (209)$$

2394 Similarly to Gisser and Sanchez (1980) results, it is worth mentioning that $-4\bar{u}m > 0$ since
 2395 $k < 0, C_1 < 0, i > 0, A > 0, S > 0, S_l > 0, H_u > 0, \delta > 0, G_{11} < 0, H_0 > 0, \theta > 0$, and $\alpha <$
 2396 $1 \Rightarrow (\alpha - 1) < 0$. This implies that $r_1 > i$ and $r_2 < 0$. Therefore, r_2 is the stable
 2397 characteristic root. Likewise, similarly to Gisser and Sanchez (1980), we obtained that the
 2398 transversality condition is only satisfied when $A_0 = 0$. By imposing the initial conditions of
 2399 the sub problem ($H(t_0) = H_0$), we obtain the constant B_0 as follows below.

2400
$$B_0 = \frac{r_2}{m} [H_0 - \frac{N - i \frac{M}{m}}{\bar{u}}]. \quad (210)$$

2401 Therefore, the optimal solutions for $W^*(t)$ and $H^*(t)$ are given as follows below, respectively.

2402
$$W^*(t) = \frac{r_2}{m} [H_0 - \frac{N - i \frac{M}{m}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{M}{m}. \quad (211)$$

2403

2404
$$H^*(t) = [H_0 - \frac{N - i \frac{M}{m}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N - i \frac{M}{m}}{\bar{u}}. \quad (212)$$

2405 Let N be equal to N_0 , then

2406
$$W^*(t) = \frac{r_2 A S}{\alpha - 1} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}, \quad (213)$$

2407 Where $N_0 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{11}S_l$. Using equation (213), we determine the value
 2408 of N_0 that satisfies the condition $W^*(t) \leq \hat{W}(t)$.

2409

2410
$$\frac{r_2 A S}{\alpha - 1} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{R}{\alpha - 1} \leq \hat{W} \quad (214)$$

2411

2412

2413
$$\frac{r_2 A S}{\alpha - 1} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} \leq \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R}{\alpha - 1} \quad (215)$$

2414

2415

2416
$$[H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha - 1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} \leq \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R}{r_2 A S} \quad (216)$$

2417

2418

2419
$$[H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] \leq \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \quad (217)$$

2420

2421

2422
$$H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \cdot \bar{u} \leq N_0 - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \quad (218)$$

2423

2424

2425
$$H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \cdot \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \leq N_0 \quad (219)$$

2426 If we let the Left Hand Side of (219) to be equal to $N_A(t)$, we then obtain

2427

2428
$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{r_2 AS}{\alpha-1} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ \hat{W} & N_0 < N_A(t) \end{cases} \quad (220)$$

2429

2430
$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ [H_0 - \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 < N_A(t) \end{cases} \quad (221)$$

2431 Where $r_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 - 4\bar{u} \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $\bar{u} = -2mkG_{11} + ikC_1$, $G_{11} = \frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}$, $N_0 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$

2432 $2mkG_{11}S_l$, and $N_A(t) = H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \cdot \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$.

2433 The conditions to ensure that a maximum has been achieved have been verified.

2434

2435 **Appendix 11. Proof of Proposition 5.**

2436

2437 Take note that N_0 is just a composite constant and $N_A(t)$ is the switching index or decision
 2438 variable that decides whether the quota binds ($N_0 < N_A(t)$) or not ($N_0 \geq N_A(t)$). The quota
 2439 binds (binding quota) when farmers want to extract more than the imposed quota level but
 2440 their unconstrained groundwater extraction optimum level is forced down to the quota level
 2441 (\hat{W}), which occurs when the policy constraint is active ($N_0 < N_A(t)$). A non-binding quota
 2442 refers to the case when farmers unconstrained groundwater extraction optimum level is
 2443 already less than or equal to \hat{W} , which occurs when the policy constraint is inactive ($N_0 \geq$
 2444 $N_A(t)$). Therefore, binding means the policy constraint is active while non-bing implies it is

2445 inactive. In addition, the comparison between $N_A(t)$ and N_0 tells us whether farmers are
 2446 constrained by the quota level at that point in time.

2447
 2448 At the beginning of the planning horizon ($t = 0$), if $N_A(0) < N_0$, the quota level does not bind
 2449 initially (although it could bind later if the dynamics push the system across the threshold).
 2450 Hence, we solve for $N_A(0) = N_0$, this gives us the critical quota level (\widehat{W}_c) where the system
 2451 is exactly on the boundary between binding and non binding at $t = 0$. Thus, if you choose \widehat{W}
 2452 above (or below) \widehat{W}_c , then you start on the non-binding side (or on the binding side). The
 2453 quotas optimal solutions are as follows.

2454

$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{r_2 AS}{\alpha-1} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ \widehat{W} & N_0 < N_A(t) \end{cases} \quad (222)$$

2455
 2456

$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} [H_0 - \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_0 - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 \geq N_A(t) \\ [H_0 - \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}}] e^{r_2 t} + \frac{N_A(t) - i \frac{R}{\alpha-1}}{\bar{u}} & N_0 < N_A(t) \end{cases} \quad (223)$$

2457 Where $r_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 - 4\bar{u}^{\alpha-1} AS}}{2}$, $\bar{u} = -2mkG_{11} + ikC_1$, $G_{11} = \frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}$, $N_0 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$
 2458 $2mkG_{11}S_l$, and $N_A(t) = H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} e^{-r_2 t} \cdot \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$. From the optimal solutions, we get
 2459 that at $t = 0$,

2460

$$N_A(0) = H_0 \bar{u} - \frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{r_2 AS} \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \quad (224)$$

2461 Setting $N_A(0) = N_0$ and solving for \widehat{W} , we obtain the following expression.

2462

$$\widehat{W}_c = \frac{r_2 AS}{\alpha-1} \left(\frac{H_0 \bar{u} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_0}{\bar{u}} \right) - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \quad (225)$$

2463 The derivative of $N_A(t)$ with respect to t is given by the following expression.

2464

$$\frac{\partial N_A(t)}{\partial t} = \frac{\bar{u}}{AS} (\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) + R) e^{-r_2 t} \quad (226)$$

2465 The derivative above is positive since $\frac{\bar{u}}{AS} > 0$, $\bar{u} > 0$ because $-2mkG_{11} + ikC_1 > 0 \Rightarrow i >$
 2466 $\frac{2mG_{11}}{C_1}$ since $\frac{2mG_{11}}{C_1} < 0$ and $i > 0$ ($m < 0$, $C_1 < 0$, $k < 0$, $G_{11} < 0$). The term $(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) +$
 2467 $R) > 0$ since $(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) + R) > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > \alpha-1$ which is true because $\frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > 0$ and $\alpha-1 <$
 2468 0. Finally, the term $e^{-r_2 t} \geq 1$ since $r_2 < 0$ and $t \geq 0$. The above analysis implies that $N_A(t)$ is
 2469 strictly increasing. This implies that if $N_A(t)$ is strictly increasing, then for any later time $t >$

2470 $0, N_A(t) \geq N_A(0)$, which means that the gap between N_0 and $N_A(t)$ can only widen (or stay
2471 the same if the derivative was zero). This gap can never shrink. Therefore, if N_0 starts at time
2472 $t = 0$ below $N_A(0)$, it must remain below $N_A(t)$ for all $t \geq 0$.

2473

2474 If the quota is binding, then $W^*(t) = \hat{W}$ ($N_0 < N_A(t)$). If the quota is not binding, then
2475 $W^*(t) < \hat{W}$. Therefore, if the system changes from binding to non binding at $t = 0$ when
2476 $\hat{W} = \hat{W}_c$, any $\hat{W} < \hat{W}_c$ implies the quota is binding, and any $\hat{W} \geq \hat{W}_c$ implies the quota is non
2477 binding at time $t = 0$. Thus, if the quota is low enough ($\hat{W} < \hat{W}_c$), then once $N_0 < N_A(0)$ hold,
2478 it continues to hold forever. Thus, the system stays quota binding for the rest of the planning
2479 period. If $\hat{W} \geq \hat{W}_c$, we have that $N_0 \geq N_A(0)$ and $N_A(t)$ might grow bigger than N_0 at a later
2480 time $t > 0$ since $N_A(t)$ is strictly increasing. This means that the quota can bind at a later time
2481 $t > 0$.

2482

2483 **Appendix 12. Proof of Proposition 6.**

2484

2485 Assume the quota is binding at $t = 0$, that is $N_0 < N_A(0)$. The derivative of $N_A(t)$ with respect
2486 to θ is given by the following expression.

$$2487 \frac{\partial N_A(t)}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{2H_0mk(\delta-1)}{(S_l-H_u)^2} + \frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{AS} \frac{e^{-r_2 t}}{r_2} \frac{mk(\delta-1)}{(S_l-H_u)^2} \\ 2488 \times \left(2 + \frac{\bar{u}t}{2\sqrt{i^2 - 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} + \frac{\bar{u}}{2r_2\sqrt{i^2 - 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} \right) \quad (227)$$

2489 The derivative above is positive. The parameter $\bar{u} > 0$ because $-2mkG_{11} + ikC_1 > 0 \Rightarrow i >$
2490 $\frac{2mG_{11}}{C_1}$ since $\frac{2mG_{11}}{C_1} < 0$ and $i > 0$ ($m < 0, C_1 < 0, k < 0, G_{11} < 0$). The first term above is
2491 negative since $m < 0, k < 0, \delta - 1 < 0$, and $H_0 > 0$. We also observe that $\frac{\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{AS} > 0$
2492 since term $(\hat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R) > 0$ since $(\hat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R) > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{R}{\hat{W}} > \alpha - 1$ which is true
2493 because $\frac{R}{\hat{W}} > 0$ and $\alpha - 1 < 0$. Therefore, the factor outside the brackets of the second term
2494 is negative since $e^{-r_2 t} \geq 1$ and $r_2 < 0$. The second term inside the brackets is greater than or
2495 equal to zero since $\bar{u} > 0, t \geq 0$, and $\sqrt{i^2 - 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}} \geq 0$. The last term inside the brackets
2496 is less than or equal to zero since $\bar{u} > 0, r_2 < 0$, and $\sqrt{i^2 - 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}} \geq 0$. For the overall
2497 derivative to be positive, the following inequality should be true.

2498
$$-\frac{2H_0mk(\alpha-1)}{(S_l-H_u)^2} + \frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{AS} \frac{e^{-r_2 t}}{r_2} \frac{mk(\alpha-1)}{(S_l-H_u)^2} \times (2 + \frac{\bar{u}t}{2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} + \frac{\bar{u}}{2r_2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}}) > 0$$

2499 (228)

2500

2501

2502
$$\Rightarrow \frac{\bar{u}(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)e^{-r_2 t}}{2ASr_2^2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} > H_0 - \frac{(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)e^{-r_2 t}}{r_2} (2 + \frac{\bar{u}t}{2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}}) \quad (229)$$

2503

2504

2505
$$\Rightarrow e^{-r_2 t} > H_0^{-1} \left(\frac{\bar{u}(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{2ASr_2^2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} + \frac{2(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{ASr_2} + \frac{\bar{u}t(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{2ASr_2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} \right) \quad (230)$$

2506 The Left hand Side of the above inequality is negative if the following condition is true.

2507
$$H_0^{-1} \left(\frac{\bar{u}(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{2ASr_2^2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} + \frac{2(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{ASr_2} + \frac{\bar{u}t(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R)}{2ASr_2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} \right) < 0 \quad (231)$$

2508

2509

2510
$$\Rightarrow \frac{\bar{u}}{2r_2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} < -2 - \frac{\bar{u}t}{2\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}} \quad (232)$$

2511

2512

2513
$$\Rightarrow \bar{u} < -4r_2\sqrt{i^2 - 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}} - \bar{u}tr_2 \quad (233)$$

2514

2515

2516
$$\Rightarrow r_2 > \frac{\bar{u}}{-4\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}-\bar{u}t}} \quad (234)$$

2517 Intuitively, r_2 should be smaller in terms of magnitude compared to $\frac{\bar{u}}{-4\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}-\bar{u}t}}$

2518 because it is equal to $\frac{i-\sqrt{i^2-4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}\bar{u}}}{2}$ where $i \in (0,1)$ and smaller negative values are bigger

2519 than large negative values for all t . If $t = 0$, the Right Hand Side reduces in terms of
2520 magnitude. Hence the derivative is proved to be positive.

2521

2522 This means that for every t , a larger θ pushes $N_A(t)$ upward. Next, we explain how the quota
 2523 binding phase is lengthened. Recall that $N_A(t)$ is an increasing function of time (as we derived
 2524 in the proof of Proposition 5) and N_0 is fixed. Quota binding phase ends at time t^* where the
 2525 equality $N_0 = N_A(t^*)$. If θ rises, the whole curve $N_A(t)$ shifts upward. That is, at $t = 0$, the
 2526 inequality $N_0 < N_A(0)$ still holds, but now the gap is bigger. Since the curve is above N_0 by a
 2527 bigger margin, it takes longer for $N_A(t)$ to be equal to N_0 if it ever does. Mathematically, the
 2528 solution t^* to $N_0 = N_A(t^*)$ shifts to the right. Hence, our results is proved.

2529

2530 **Appendix 13. Proof of Proposition 7.**

2531

2532 When the quota is binding ($N_0 < N_A(t)$) for $t > 0$, the derivative of the water table level with
 2533 respect to the quota level is given by the following equation.

2534
$$\frac{\partial H^*(t)}{\partial \widehat{W}} = \frac{\alpha-1}{r_2 AS} (1 - e^{-r_2 t}) < 0, \quad t > 0, \quad (235)$$

2535 because $e^{-r_2 t} > 1$, $(\alpha - 1) < 0$, $r_2 < 0$, and $AS > 0$. This means that every marginal
 2536 increase in \widehat{W} lowers the water table by a predictable amount for $t > 0$. Economically, this
 2537 makes sense, if the quota level (\widehat{W}) is relaxed upward, farmers extract more, so the water
 2538 table ($H^*(t)$) falls (negative derivative). This yields a closed form condition, that to keep
 2539 $H^*(t) \geq \widetilde{H}_j$, $t > 0$, $j = 1,2,3$ (\widetilde{H}_j represents the critical thresholds for the water table
 2540 height), it suffices to impose the following condition.

2541
$$\widehat{W} = \widehat{W}_0 + \min_{t \in (0, \infty)} \left\{ \frac{r_2 AS}{1-\alpha} \cdot \frac{H^*(t, \widehat{W}_0) - \widetilde{H}^*}{1 - e^{-r_2 t}} \right\} = \widehat{W}_b. \quad (236)$$

2542 Where \widehat{W}_0 and \widetilde{H}^* represent the quota level at $t = 0$, and the the maximum of all critical
 2543 thresholds for the water table height, respectively. Thus, regulators can quantitatively
 2544 determine the maximum allowable quota consistent with keeping the water table height
 2545 above any ecological threshold, i.e., H_u , H_c , H_T . Take note that due to the complexity of the
 2546 minimisation expression in terms of our optimal solution for the water table height, we could
 2547 not solve for the explicit \widehat{W}_b value. We just propose that maybe with numerical solvers, this
 2548 may be solved.

2549

2550 **Appendix 14. Detailed solution of the Packaging and sequencing resolution**

2551

2552 The optimal solution for the third sub-problem on taxes (SP_3^*) is given by

2553 $W^*(t) = \overline{DA}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1},$ (237)

2554

2555 $H^*(t) = \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA}}{ASz_1}e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB}}{ASz_2}e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu}.$ (238)

2556 where $z_{1,2} = \frac{i\pm\sqrt{i^2+4\cdot uuu\cdot\frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}, G_2 = \frac{\beta\eta\epsilon b\psi}{AS}, G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T-H_c]^2}, uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1, NNN =$

2557 $-ig - ikC_0 - ikG_2(1-\alpha) + \frac{C_1Rk}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T,$ and

2558

2559 $\overline{DB} = \frac{z_2AS}{\alpha-1}e^{-z_2t_c}[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu}]}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}].$ (239)

2560

2561 $\overline{DA} = \frac{z_1AS}{\alpha-1}[\frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-NNN}{uuu}]}{e^{z_1t_T} - e^{z_1t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}}].$ (240)

2562 If we let $\beta = 0,$ it implies making $G_2 = 0$ in $SP_3^*.$ The resulting solution below gives us the
2563 optimal solution for the severe unhealthy phase under a quota restriction. Take note that the
2564 whole proof on SP_3^* under taxes (Appendix 8) was analysed to ensure that letting $G_2 = 0$ in
2565 SP_3^* is mathematically correct.

2566

2567 $W^*(t) = \overline{DA}2e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}2e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1},$ (241)

2568

2569 $H^*(t) = \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA2}}{ASz_1}e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB2}}{ASz_2}e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu}.$ (242)

2570 where $z_{1,2} = \frac{i\pm\sqrt{i^2+4\cdot uuu\cdot\frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}, G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T-H_c]^2}, uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1, PP = -ig - ikC_0 +$

2571 $\frac{C_1Rk}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T,$ and

2572

2573 $\overline{DB2} = \frac{z_2AS}{\alpha-1}e^{-z_2t_c}[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu}]}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}].$ (243)

2574

2575 $\overline{DA2} = \frac{z_1AS}{\alpha-1}[\frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1}-PP}{uuu}]}{e^{z_1t_T} - e^{z_1t_c+z_2(t_T-t_c)}}].$ (244)

2576 Using equation (244), we determine the value of $\overline{DA2}$ that satisfies the condition $W^*(t) \leq$

2577 \widehat{W} .

2578

$$\overline{DA2}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB2}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} \leq \widehat{W} \quad (245)$$

2580

2581

$$\overline{DA2} \leq \frac{e^{-tz_1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{\alpha-1} - \overline{DB2}e^{t(z_2-z_1)}. \quad (246)$$

2583 If we let the Right Hand Side of (246) to be equal to $N_K(t)$, and taking into considerations

2584 that extraction levels above \widehat{W} are subject to taxation, we then obtain

2585

$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \overline{DA2}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB2}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t) \\ \overline{DA}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & \overline{DA2} > N_K(t) \end{cases} \quad (247)$$

2587

$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA2}}{ASz_1}e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB2}}{ASz_2}e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR-PP}{uuu} & \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t) \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA}}{ASz_1}e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB}}{ASz_2}e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR-NNN}{uuu} & \overline{DA2} > N_K(t) \end{cases} \quad (248)$$

2589 Where $z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot uuu \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $G_2 = \frac{\beta \eta \varepsilon b \psi}{AS}$, $G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}$, $uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1$, $NNN =$

2590 $-ig - ikC_0 - ikG_2(1-\alpha) + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T$, $PP = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T$,

2591 $N_K(t) = \frac{e^{-tz_1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{\alpha-1} - \overline{DB2}e^{t(z_2-z_1)}$, and

2592

$$\overline{DB} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}]. \quad (249)$$

2594

$$\overline{DA} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right]. \quad (250)$$

2596

2597

$$\overline{DB2} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}]. \quad (251)$$

2599

2600
$$\overline{DA2} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \frac{PP}{uuu}] - [H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \frac{PP}{uuu}] e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} \right]. \quad (252)$$

2601 Applying the same principle on SP_4^* (Appendix 2) that we used on SP_3^* , we let $G_5 = G_3 =$
 2602 $G_4 = G_2 = 0$, $G_7 = -1$, and $G_8 = 1$ to obtain the following optimal solutions for the critical
 2603 unhealthy phase under quota restrictions alone.

2604

2605
$$W^*(t) = \frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, \quad (253)$$

2606

2607
$$H^*(t) = \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}}, \quad (254)$$

2608 where, $a_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4\overline{u1}\frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $\overline{u1} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, and $N_1 = -ig - ikC_0 +$
 2609 $\frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} - 2mkG_6H_B$.

2610

2611 Using equation (254), we determine the value of N_1 that satisfies the condition $W^*(t) \leq \widehat{W}$.

2612
$$\frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} \leq \widehat{W} \quad (255)$$

2613

2614

2615
$$N_1 \leq \frac{\overline{u1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{a_2 AS \Omega} e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} - H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \quad (256)$$

2616 If we let the Right Hand Side of (256) to be equal to $N_B(t)$, then we obtain

2617
$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} & N_1 \leq N_B(t) \\ \widehat{W} & N_1 > N_B(t) \end{cases} \quad (257)$$

2618

2619
$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_1}{\overline{u1}} & N_1 \leq N_B(t) \\ \left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_B(t)}{\overline{u1}} \right] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - N_B(t)}{\overline{u1}} & N_1 > N_B(t) \end{cases} \quad (258)$$

2620 where, $a_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4\overline{u1}\frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $\overline{u1} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, $N_1 = -ig - ikC_0 +$

2621 $\frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} - 2mkG_6H_B$, and $N_B(t) = \frac{\overline{u1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{a_2 AS \Omega} e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} - H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$

2622 Therefore, the final solution is given by

2623
$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \overline{A}e^{ty_1} + \overline{B}e^{ty_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u, \\ \overline{EA}e^{tq_1} + \overline{EB}e^{tq_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c, \\ \overline{DA2}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB2}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t), \\ \overline{DA}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB}e^{tz_2} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} > N_K(t), \\ \frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} [H_T - \frac{iR - N_1}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ \widehat{W}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases}$$

2624 (259)

2625

2626

2627
$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{A}}{ASy_1} e^{ty_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{B}}{ASy_2} e^{ty_2} + \frac{iR - N}{u}, & \text{if } t \leq t_u, \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{EA}}{ASq_1} e^{tq_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{EB}}{ASq_2} e^{tq_2} + \frac{iR - PPP}{ddd}, & \text{if } t_u < t \leq t_c, \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA2}}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB2}}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR - PP}{uuu}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} \leq N_K(t), \\ \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DA}}{ASz_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{(\alpha-1)\overline{DB}}{ASz_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{iR - NNN}{uuu}, & \text{if } t_c < t \leq t_T \text{ & } \overline{DA2} > N_K(t), \\ [H_T - \frac{iR - N_1}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR - N_1}{u1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ [H_T - \frac{iR - N_B(t)}{u1}] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR - N_B(t)}{u1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases}$$

2628 (260)

2629

2630 Where $y_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4u \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$, $u = 2mkG_{11} - ikC_1$, $N = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_{11}S_l$, $G_{11} =$

2631 $\frac{\theta(\delta-1)}{[S_l - H_u]^2}$, and

2632

2633
$$\overline{B} = \frac{y_2 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[H_0 - \frac{iR - N}{u} - \frac{[H_u - \frac{iR - N}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{iR - N}{u}] e^{y_2 t_u}}{e^{y_1 t_u} - e^{y_2 t_u}} \right], \quad (261)$$

2634

2635
$$\overline{A} = \frac{y_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_u - \frac{iR - N}{u}] - [H_0 - \frac{iR - N}{u}] e^{y_2 t_u}}{e^{y_1 t_u} - e^{y_2 t_u}} \right]. \quad (262)$$

2636

2637
$$q_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot ddd \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}$$
, $G_{10} = \frac{\theta(\delta-\rho)}{[H_u - H_c]^2}$, $ddd = 2mkG_{10} - ikC_1$, $PPP = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$

2638 $2mkG_{10}H_c$, and

2639

$$2640 \quad \overline{EB} = \frac{q_2}{m} e^{-q_2 t_u} \left[H_u - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - PPP}{ddd} - \frac{[H_c - \frac{iM}{m} - PPP] - [H_u - \frac{iM}{m} - PPP]}{e^{q_1(t_c-t_u)} - e^{q_2(t_c-t_u)}} e^{q_2(t_c-t_u)} \right]. \quad (263)$$

2641

$$2642 \quad \overline{EA} = \frac{q_1}{m} \left[\frac{[H_c - \frac{iM}{m} - PPP] - [H_u - \frac{iM}{m} - PPP]}{e^{q_1 t_c} - e^{q_1 t_u + q_2(t_c-t_u)}} e^{q_2(t_c-t_u)} \right]. \quad (264)$$

2643

$$2644 \quad z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \cdot uuu \cdot \frac{\alpha-1}{AS}}}{2}, \quad G_2 = \frac{\beta \eta \varepsilon b \psi}{AS}, \quad G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}, \quad uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1, \quad NNN = -ig -$$

$$2645 \quad ikC_0 - ikG_2(1-\alpha) + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T, \quad PP = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9H_T, \quad N_K(t) =$$

$$2646 \quad \frac{e^{-tz_1} [\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{\alpha-1} - \overline{DB2} e^{t(z_2-z_1)}, \text{ and}$$

2647

$$2648 \quad \overline{DB} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN] - [H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN]}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}} e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \right]. \quad (265)$$

2649

$$2650 \quad \overline{DA} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN] - [H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - NNN]}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \right]. \quad (266)$$

2651

2652

$$2653 \quad \overline{DB2} = \frac{z_2 AS}{\alpha-1} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP}{uuu} - \frac{[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP] - [H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP]}{e^{z_1(t_T-t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)}} e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \right]. \quad (267)$$

2654

$$2655 \quad \overline{DA2} = \frac{z_1 AS}{\alpha-1} \left[\frac{[H_T - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP] - [H_c - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} - PP]}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T-t_c)}} e^{z_2(t_T-t_c)} \right]. \quad (268)$$

2656

$$2657 \quad a_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4u1 \frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0, \quad G_6 = \frac{\theta \gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}, \quad \overline{u1} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}, \quad N_1 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} -$$

$$2658 \quad 2mkG_6H_B, \text{ and } N_B(t) = \frac{\overline{u1} [\hat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{a_2 AS \Omega} e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} - H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}. \text{ Therefore, the optimal}$$

2659 solutions are proved.

2660

2661

2662 **Appendix 15. Proof of Proposition 8.**

2663

2664 Take note that N_1 is just a composite constant and $N_B(t)$ is the decision variable that decides
 2665 whether the quota binds ($N_1 > N_B(t)$) or not ($N_1 \leq N_B(t)$). The quota binds (binding quota)
 2666 when farmers want to extract more than the imposed quota level but their unconstrained
 2667 groundwater extraction optimum level is forced down to the quota level (\widehat{W}), which occurs
 2668 when the policy constraint is active ($N_1 > N_B(t)$). A non-binding quota refers to the case
 2669 when farmers unconstrained groundwater extraction optimum level is already less than or
 2670 equal to \widehat{W} , which occurs when the policy constraint is inactive ($N_1 \leq N_B(t)$). Therefore,
 2671 binding means the policy constraint is active while non-binding implies it is inactive. In addition,
 2672 the comparison between $N_B(t)$ and N_1 tells us whether farmers are constrained by the quota
 2673 level at that point in time.

2674

2675 At the beginning of the critically unhealthy phase ($t = T$), if $N_B(T) \geq N_1$, the quota level does
 2676 not bind initially (although it could bind later if the dynamics push the system across the
 2677 threshold). Hence, we solve for $N_B(T) = N_1$, this gives us the critical quota level (\widehat{W}_c) where
 2678 the system is exactly on the boundary between binding and non binding at $t = T$. Thus, if you
 2679 choose \widehat{W} above (or below) \widehat{W}_c , then you start on the non-binding side (or on the binding
 2680 side). The optimal solutions for the critically unhealthy phase under packaging and sequencing
 2681 of taxes and quotas are as follows.

2682

$$W^*(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{a_2 AS \Omega}{\alpha-1} [H_T - \frac{iR}{\overline{u1}} N_1] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{R}{\alpha-1}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ \widehat{W}, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases} \quad (269)$$

2683

2684

$$H^*(t) = \begin{cases} [H_T - \frac{iR}{\overline{u1}} N_1] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR}{\overline{u1}} N_1, & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 \leq N_B(t), \\ [H_T - \frac{iR}{\overline{u1}} N_B(t)] e^{a_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{iR}{\overline{u1}} N_B(t), & \text{if } t > t_T \text{ & } N_1 > N_B(t). \end{cases} \quad (270)$$

2685 where, $a_2 = \frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4\overline{u1}\frac{\alpha-1}{\Omega AS}}}{2} < 0$, $G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}$, $\overline{u1} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, $N_1 = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} - 2mkG_6 H_B$, and $N_B(t) = \frac{\overline{u1}[\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R]}{a_2 AS \Omega} e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} - H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}$. From the optimal
 2686 solutions, we get that at $t = T$,

2688
$$N_B(T) = -H_T \overline{u1} + \frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{a_2 AS\Omega} \overline{u1} + \frac{iR}{\alpha-1} \quad (271)$$

2689 Setting $N_B(T) = N_1$ and solving for \widehat{W} , we obtain the following expression.

2690
$$\widehat{W}_c = \frac{a_2 AS\Omega}{(\alpha-1) \overline{u1}} (N_1 + H_T \overline{u1} - \frac{iR}{\alpha-1}) - \frac{R}{\alpha-1} \quad (272)$$

2691 The derivative of $N_B(t)$ with respect to t is given by the following expression.

2692
$$\frac{\partial N_B(t)}{\partial t} = \frac{\overline{u1}}{AS\Omega} (\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) + R) e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} \quad (273)$$

2693 The derivative above is positive since $\frac{\overline{u1}}{AS\Omega} > 0$, $\overline{u1} > 0$ and $AS\Omega > 0$. The term $(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) + R) > 0$ since $(\widehat{W}(\alpha-1) + R) > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > \alpha-1$ which is true because $\frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > 0$ and $\alpha-1 < 0$. Finally, the term $e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} \geq 1$ since $a_2 < 0$ and $(t-t_T) \geq 0$. The above analysis implies that $N_B(t)$ is strictly increasing. This implies that if $N_B(t)$ is strictly increasing, then for any later time $t > T$, $N_B(t) \geq N_B(T)$, which means that the gap between N_1 and $N_B(t)$ can only lessen/reduce (or stay the same if the derivative was zero). This gap can never widen. Therefore, if N_1 starts at time $t = T$ above $N_B(T)$, $N_B(t)$ will surpass N_1 at some finite time $t > T$, and the system will exit into the non-binding quota phase until the end of the planning period.

2702

2703 If the quota is binding, then $W^*(t) = \widehat{W}$ ($N_1 > N_B(t)$). If the quota is not binding, then $W^*(t) < \widehat{W}$. Therefore, if the system changes from binding to non binding at $t = T$ when $\widehat{W} = \widehat{W}_c$, any $\widehat{W} < \widehat{W}_c$ implies the quota is binding, and any $\widehat{W} \geq \widehat{W}_c$ implies the quota is non binding at time $t = T$. Thus, if the quota is low enough ($\widehat{W} < \widehat{W}_c$), then once $N_1 > N_B(T)$ hold, it only holds for a limited duration. Thus, the system transitions into the non-binding quota phase until the end of the planning period. If $\widehat{W} \geq \widehat{W}_c$, we have that $N_1 \leq N_B(T)$ and $N_B(t)$ will continue growing higher than N_1 until $t = \infty$ because $N_B(t)$ is strictly increasing. This means that the quota stays non-binding until the end of the planning period.

2711

2712 **Appendix 16. Proof of Proposition 9.**

2713

2714 When the quota is binding ($N_1 > N_B(t)$) for $t > T$, the derivative of the water table level with respect to the quota level is given by the following equation.

2716
$$\frac{\partial H^*(t)}{\partial \widehat{W}} = \frac{\alpha-1}{a_2 AS\Omega} (1 - e^{-a_2(t-t_T)}) < 0, \quad t > T, \quad (274)$$

2717 because $e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} > 1$, $(\alpha - 1) < 0$, $a_2 < 0$, and $AS\Omega > 0$. This means that every marginal
 2718 increase in \widehat{W} lowers the water table by a predictable amount for $t > T$. Economically, this
 2719 makes sense, if the quota level (\widehat{W}) is relaxed upward, farmers extract more, so the water
 2720 table ($H^*(t)$) falls (negative derivative). This yields a closed form condition, that to keep
 2721 $H^*(t) > H_B$ (H_B represents the aquifer system bottom), it suffices to impose the following
 2722 condition.

$$2723 \quad \widehat{W} = \widehat{W}_T + \min_{t \in (T, \infty)} \left\{ \frac{a_2 AS\Omega}{1-\alpha} \cdot \frac{H^*(t, \widehat{W}_T) - H_B}{1 - e^{-a_2(t-t_T)}} \right\} = \widehat{W}_k. \quad (275)$$

2724 Where \widehat{W}_T represents the quota level at $t = t_T$. Thus, regulators can quantitatively determine
 2725 the maximum allowable quota consistent with keeping the water table height above the
 2726 aquifer bottom and prevent GDEs from disappearing. The GDEs collapse when $H^*(t) = H_B$,
 2727 as assumed in the derivation of our GDEs health status functional. Likewise, take note that
 2728 due to the complexity of the minimisation expression in terms of our optimal solution for the
 2729 water table height, we could also not solve for the explicit \widehat{W}_k value. We just propose that
 2730 maybe with numerical solvers, this may be solved.

2731

2732 **Appendix 17. Proof of Proposition 10.**

2733

2734 Assume the quota is binding at $t = T$, that is $N_1 > N_B(T)$. The derivative of $N_B(t)$ with
 2735 respect to θ is given by the following expression.

$$2736 \quad \frac{\partial N_A(t)}{\partial \theta} = \frac{2H_T m k \gamma}{(H_T - H_B)^2} - \frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{AS\Omega} \frac{e^{-a_2(t-t_T)}}{a_2} \frac{m k \gamma}{(H_T - H_B)^2} \\ 2737 \quad \times \left(-2 - \frac{\overline{u_1}t}{2\sqrt{i^2 + 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega}\overline{u_1}}} - \frac{\overline{u_1}}{2a_2\sqrt{i^2 + 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega}\overline{u_1}}} \right) \quad (276)$$

2738 The derivative above is positive. The parameter $\overline{u_1} > 0$ because $\frac{2m k G_6}{\Omega} - ik C_1 > 0 \Rightarrow i <$
 2739 $\frac{2m G_6}{C_1 \Omega}$ and $i \in (0, 1)$, $\frac{2m G_6}{\Omega C_1} > 0$ since $m < 0$, $C_1 < 0$, $k < 0$, $G_6 > 0$, $\gamma > 0$). The first term
 2740 above is positive since $m < 0$, $k < 0$, $\gamma > 0$, and $H_T > 0$. We also observe that $\frac{\widehat{W}(\alpha-1)+R}{AS\Omega} > 0$
 2741 since term $(\widehat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R) > 0$ since $(\widehat{W}(\alpha - 1) + R) > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > \alpha - 1$ which is true
 2742 because $\frac{R}{\widehat{W}} > 0$ and $\alpha - 1 < 0$. Therefore, the factor outside the brackets of the second term
 2743 is positive since $e^{-a_2(t-t_T)} \geq 1$ and $a_2 < 0$. The second term inside the brackets is negative
 2744 since $\overline{u_1} > 0$, $t \geq T$, and $\sqrt{i^2 + 4\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega}\overline{u_1}} \geq 0$. The last term inside the brackets is positive

2745 since $\bar{u1} > 0$, $a_2 < 0$, and $\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}} \geq 0$. For the overall derivative to be positive, the
 2746 following inequality should be true.

$$2747 \quad -2 - \frac{\bar{u1}t}{2\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}}} - \frac{\bar{u1}}{2a_2\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}}} > 0 \quad (277)$$

2748

2749

$$2750 \quad \Rightarrow -\frac{\bar{u1}}{2a_2\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}}} > 2 + \frac{\bar{u1}t}{2\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}}} \quad (278)$$

2751

2752

$$2753 \quad \Rightarrow a_2 < -\frac{\bar{u1}}{4\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1} + \bar{u1}t}} \quad (279)$$

2754 Intuitively, a_2 should be bigger in terms of magnitude compared to $\frac{\bar{u1}}{4\sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1} + \bar{u1}t}}$ because

2755 it is equal to $\frac{i - \sqrt{i^2 + 4 \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS\Omega} \bar{u1}}}{2}$ where $i \in (0,1)$ and bigger negative values are smaller than small
 2756 negative values for all t . If $t = T$, the Right Hand Side reduces in terms of magnitude. Hence
 2757 the derivative is proved to be positive.

2758

2759 This means that for every t , a larger θ pushes $N_B(t)$ upward. Next, we explain how the quota
 2760 binding phase is shortened. Recall that $N_B(t)$ is an increasing function of time (as we derived
 2761 in the proof of Proposition 8) and N_1 is fixed. Quota binding phase ends at time t^* where the
 2762 equality $N_1 = N_B(t^*)$. If θ rises, the whole curve $N_B(t)$ shifts upward. That is, at $t = T$, the
 2763 inequality $N_1 > N_B(T)$ still holds, but now the gap is smaller. Since the curve is below N_1 by
 2764 a smaller margin, it takes a short time for $N_B(t)$ to be equal to N_1 . Mathematically, the
 2765 solution t^* to $N_1 = N_B(t^*)$ shifts to the left. Hence, our results is proved.

2766

2767 **Appendix 18. Detailed solution when there is LS but no policy interventions**

2768

2769 The hamiltonian function for phase four of the system (55), (56), (57) is given as follows

2770

2771
$$\mathcal{H}_4(t, W_4, H_4, \lambda_4) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_4}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_4)W_4 + \right.$$

2772
$$\theta \left[\frac{\gamma}{((1+\eta\varepsilon b\psi)(H_T - H_B))^2} \right.$$

2773
$$\cdot (H_4 + \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_4 - H_c) - H_B - \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_B - H_c))^2 \left. \right] \left. \right]$$

2774
$$+ \lambda_4 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W_4]}{\Omega \cdot AS} \right] \quad (280)$$

2775 Equation (280) can be rewritten as follows.

2776

2777
$$\mathcal{H}_4(t, W_4, H_4, \lambda_4) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_4}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_4)W_4 + G_6(H_4 - H_B)^2 \right]$$

2778
$$+ \lambda_4 \cdot \frac{[R + (\alpha-1)W_4]}{\Omega \cdot AS} \right] \quad (281)$$

2779 Where

2780
$$G_6 = \frac{\theta\gamma}{[H_T - H_B]^2}. \quad (282)$$

2781

2782 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2783

2784
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial W_4} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_4 \right] + \lambda_4 \left[\frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega \cdot AS} \right] = 0. \quad (283)$$

2785

2786

2787
$$\dot{\lambda}_4 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial H_4}. \quad (284)$$

2788

2789
$$\dot{H}_4 = \frac{1}{\Omega \cdot AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_4]. \quad (285)$$

2790 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_4(t) = 0$. From Equation (283), we obtain

2791 the value for the costate variable λ_4 as follows.

2792
$$\lambda_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_4}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_4 \right], \quad (286)$$

2793 where $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega \cdot AS}$. The derivative of λ_4 with respect to t is given by

2794
$$\dot{\lambda}_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW_4}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_4 - \frac{C_1 R}{\Omega \cdot AS} - \frac{C_1 m}{\Omega} W_4 + \frac{\dot{W}_4}{k} \right]. \quad (287)$$

2795 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_4 with respect to the water table height H_4 is given by

2796
$$-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_4}{\partial H_4} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W_4 + 2G_6 H_B - 2G_6 H_4]. \quad (288)$$

2797 From Equation (288) and (287), we obtain the following equation.

2798
$$-C_1 W_4 - 2G_6 H_B + 2G_6 H_4 = \frac{\Omega}{m} \left[-\frac{iW_4}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_4 \right.$$

2799
$$\left. - \frac{C_1 R}{\Omega \cdot AS} - \frac{C_1 m}{\Omega} W_4 + \frac{\dot{W}_4}{k} \right]. \quad (289)$$

2800 Solving for \dot{W}_4 in the above equation we get the following equations.

2801
$$\frac{\Omega \dot{W}_4}{mk} = \frac{\Omega iW_4}{mk} - \frac{\Omega C_1 iH_4}{m} + 2G_6 H_4 - \frac{\Omega ig}{mk} - \frac{\Omega iC_0}{m}$$

2802
$$+ \frac{C_1 R}{ASm\Omega} - 2G_6 H_B \quad (290)$$

2803

2804

2805
$$\frac{\dot{W}_4}{k} = \frac{iW_4}{k} - C_1 iH_4 + \frac{2mG_6 H_4}{\Omega} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0$$

2806
$$+ \frac{C_1 R}{AS\Omega} - \frac{2mG_6 H_B}{\Omega} \quad (291)$$

2807

2808

2809
$$\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 - ikC_1 H_4 + \frac{2mkG_6 H_4}{\Omega} - ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS}$$

2810
$$- 2mkG_6 H_B \quad (292)$$

2811

2812

2813
$$\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 + \left[-ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega} \right] H_4 + \left[-ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} \right.$$

2814
$$\left. - 2mkG_6 H_B \right] \quad (293)$$

2815 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_4 can be rewritten as

2816
$$\dot{H}_4 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_4}{\Omega \cdot AS} + \frac{R}{\Omega \cdot AS}. \quad (294)$$

2817 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((293) and

2818 $(294)).$ Thus, by letting $mm = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{\Omega AS}$, $\bar{a} = -ikC_1 + \frac{2mkG_6}{\Omega}$, $\bar{N} = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{kC_1 R}{\Omega AS} -$

2819 $2mkG_6 H_B$ and $MM = \frac{R}{\Omega AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2820

2821
$$\dot{W}_4 = iW_4 + \bar{a} \cdot H_4 + \bar{N}. \quad (295)$$

2822
$$\dot{H}_4 = mm \cdot W_4 + MM. \quad (296)$$

2823 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and

2824 solving for W_4 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential

2825 equation.

2826 $[(D^2 - Di) - \bar{a} \cdot mm]W_4 = \bar{a} \cdot MM.$ (297)

2827 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{MM}{mm}$ and the solution
 2828 to the homogeneous differential equation $[(D^2 - Di) - \bar{a} \cdot mm]W_4 = 0$ by

2829 $W_3(t) = \bar{KA}e^{tv_1} + \bar{KB}e^{tv_2},$ (298)

2830 where $v_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4\bar{a} \cdot mm}}{2}$ are the characteristic roots. The parameters \bar{KA} and \bar{KB} are
 2831 constants to be determined by imposing the initial conditions. Substituting the right hand side
 2832 (RHS) of (298) for $W_4(t)$ in the homogenous DE ($\dot{H}_4 = mm \cdot W_4$) and integrating gives the
 2833 solution for the water table level $H_4(t)$ as follows.

2834 $H_4(t) = \frac{mm \cdot \bar{KA}}{v_1} e^{tv_1} + \frac{mm \cdot \bar{KB}}{v_2} e^{tv_2}.$ (299)

2835 Furthermore, the steady state level water table is given by

2836 $H_4^* = \left[\frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}} \right]$ (300)

2837 Hence, the solution for $W_4^*(t)$ and $H_4^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

2838 $W_4^*(t) = \bar{KA}e^{tv_1} + \bar{KB}e^{tv_2} - \frac{MM}{mm},$ (301)

2839

2840 $H_4^*(t) = \frac{mm \cdot \bar{KA}}{v_1} e^{tv_1} + \frac{mm \cdot \bar{KB}}{v_2} e^{tv_2} + \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}}.$ (302)

2841 Similarly to Gisser and Sanchez (1980) results, it is worth mentioning that $+4uumm > 0$ since
 2842 $k < 0, C_1 < 0, i > 0, A > 0, S > 0, \Omega > 0, H_B > 0, H_T > 0, \psi > 0, \theta > 0, \gamma > 0, \eta > 0, \varepsilon >$
 2843 $0, b > 0, G_6 > 0, \alpha < 1 \Rightarrow (\alpha - 1) < 0$ or $(1 - \alpha) > 0,$ and $m < 0.$ Furthermore, we
 2844 observe that $-\frac{ikC_1(\alpha-1)}{\Omega AS} > 0$ and $\frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 AS} < 0.$ It can also be proved that $-\frac{ikC_1(\alpha-1)}{\Omega AS} >$
 2845 $\frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 AS}.$ Hence, $+4\bar{a} \cdot mm = 4\left[-\frac{ikC_1(\alpha-1)}{\Omega AS} + \frac{2mkG_6(\alpha-1)}{\Omega^2 AS}\right] > 0.$ This implies that $v_1 > i$
 2846 and $v_2 < 0.$ Therefore, v_2 is the stable characteristic root. Likewise, similarly to Gisser and
 2847 Sanchez (1980), we obtained that the transversality condition is only satisfied when $\bar{KA} = 0.$
 2848 By imposing the initial conditions of the sub problem ($H_4(t_T) = H_T$), we obtain the constant
 2849 \bar{KB} as follows below.

2850 $\bar{KB} = \frac{v_2}{mm} \left[H_T - \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}} \right] e^{-v_2 t_T}.$ (303)

2851 Therefore, the optimal solutions for $W_4^*(t)$ and $H_4^*(t)$ are given as follows below, respectively.

2852 $W_4^*(t) = \frac{v_2}{mm} \left[H_T - \frac{i \frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}} \right] e^{v_2(t-t_T)} - \frac{MM}{mm}.$ (304)

2853

$$2854 \quad H_4^*(t) = [H_T - \frac{i\frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}}] e^{\nu_2(t-t_T)} + \frac{i\frac{MM}{mm} - \bar{N}}{\bar{a}}. \quad (305)$$

2855 Because $\nu_2 < 0$ and $i > 0$, the functional defined in phase four is verified to be a convergent
2856 integral.

2857 We can now solve for the third sub-problem since we have the solution (SP_4^*) to the fourth
2858 sub-problem. The hamiltonian function of phase 3 is given as follows

2859

$$2860 \quad \mathcal{H}_3(t, W_3, H_3, \lambda_3) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_3}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_3) W_3 + \right. \\ 2861 \quad \theta \left[\frac{\gamma}{((1+\eta\varepsilon b\psi)(H_T - H_c))^2} \right. \\ 2862 \quad \cdot (H_3 + \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_3 - H_c) - H_T - \eta\varepsilon b\psi(H_T - H_c))^2 \left. \right] \\ 2863 \quad \left. + \lambda_3 \cdot \frac{[R+(\alpha-1)W_3]}{AS} \right] \quad (306)$$

2864 Equation (306) can be rewritten as follows.

2865

$$2866 \quad \mathcal{H}_3(t, W_3, H_3, \lambda_3) = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3^2}{2k} - \frac{gW_3}{k} - (C_0 + C_1 H_3) W_3 + G_9(H_3 - H_T)^2 \right. \\ 2867 \quad \left. + \theta\gamma \right] + \lambda_3 \cdot \frac{[R+(\alpha-1)W_3]}{AS} \quad (307)$$

2868 Where,

$$2869 \quad G_9 = \frac{\theta(\rho-\gamma)}{[H_T - H_c]^2}. \quad (308)$$

2870

2871 Hence, the first order conditions are as follows

2872

$$2873 \quad \frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial W_3} = -e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_3 \right] + \lambda_3 \left[\frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS} \right] = 0. \quad (309)$$

2874

2875

$$2876 \quad \dot{\lambda}_3 = -\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial H_3}. \quad (310)$$

2877

$$2878 \quad \lambda_3^*(t_T, W_3^*(t_T), H_3^*(t_T)) = \lambda_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T)) \quad (311)$$

$$2879 \quad \mathcal{H}_3^*(t_T) = \frac{\partial SP_4^*(t_T, W_4^*(t_T), H_4^*(t_T))}{\partial t_T}, \quad (312)$$

2880

2881
$$\dot{H}_3 = \frac{1}{AS} [R + (\alpha - 1)W_3]. \quad (313)$$

2882 The transversality condition is given by $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \lambda_3(t) = 0$. From Equation (309), we obtain
2883 the value for the costate variable λ_3 as follows.

2884
$$\lambda_3 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[\frac{W_3}{k} - \frac{g}{k} - C_0 - C_1 H_3 \right], \quad (314)$$

2885 where $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$. The derivative of λ_3 with respect to t is given by

2886
$$\dot{\lambda}_3 = \frac{1}{m} e^{-it} \left[-\frac{iW_3}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_3 \right.$$

2887
$$\left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_3 + \frac{\dot{W}_3}{k} \right]. \quad (315)$$

2888 The derivative of \mathcal{H}_3 with respect to the water table height H_3 is given by

2889
$$-\frac{\partial \mathcal{H}_3}{\partial H_3} = -e^{-it} [C_1 W_3 - 2G_9 H_3 + 2G_9 H_T]. \quad (316)$$

2890 From Equation (310) and (315), we obtain the following equation.

2891
$$-C_1 W_3 + 2G_9 H_3 - 2G_9 H_T = \frac{1}{m} \left[-\frac{iW_3}{k} + \frac{ig}{k} + iC_0 + iC_1 H_3 \right.$$

2892
$$\left. - \frac{C_1 R}{AS} - C_1 m W_3 + \frac{\dot{W}_3}{k} \right]. \quad (317)$$

2893 Solving for \dot{W}_3 in the above equation we get the following equations.

2894
$$\frac{\dot{W}_3}{mk} = \frac{iW_3}{mk} - \frac{ig}{mk} - \frac{iC_0}{m} - \frac{iC_1 H_3}{m} + \frac{C_1 R}{AS m} + 2G_9 H_3 - 2G_9 H_T \quad (318)$$

2895

2896

2897
$$\frac{\dot{W}_3}{k} = \frac{iW_3}{k} - \frac{ig}{k} - iC_0 - iC_1 H_3 + \frac{C_1 R}{AS} + 2mG_9 H_3 - 2mG_9 H_T \quad (319)$$

2898

2899

2900
$$\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 - ig - ikC_0 - ikC_1 H_3 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} + 2mkG_9 H_3 - 2mkG_9 H_T \quad (320)$$

2901

2902

2903
$$\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 + [2mkG_9 - ikC_1]H_3 + [-ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} - 2mkG_9 H_T] \quad (321)$$

2904 Likewise, the value for \dot{H}_3 can be rewritten as

2905
$$\dot{H}_3 = \frac{(\alpha-1)W_3}{AS} + \frac{R}{AS}. \quad (322)$$

2906 Consequently, we now have to solve the two simultaneous differential equations ((321) and

2907 Thus, by letting $m = \frac{(\alpha-1)}{AS}$, $uuu = 2mkG_9 - ikC_1$, $NNN = -ig - ikC_0 + \frac{C_1 R k}{AS} -$

2908 $2mkG_9H_T$ and $M = \frac{R}{AS}$, we get the following system of differential equations.

2909

2910 $\dot{W}_3 = iW_3 + uuu \cdot H_3 + NNN1.$ (323)

2911 $\dot{H}_3 = m \cdot W_3 + M.$ (324)

2912 Putting the above system of differential equations in a D operator format (where $D = \frac{d}{dt}$), and
2913 solving for W_3 yields the following second order linear non-homogeneous differential
2914 equation.

2915 $[(D^2 - Di) - uuu \cdot m]W_3 = uuu \cdot M.$ (325)

2916 The particular solution of the above differential equation is given by: $-\frac{M}{m}$ and the
2917 characteristic roots by $z_{1,2} = \frac{i \pm \sqrt{i^2 + 4uuu \cdot m}}{2}$. Furthermore, the steady state level water table is
2918 given by

2919 $H_3^* = \left[\frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right]$ (326)

2920 Hence, the solution for $W_3^*(t)$ and $H_3^*(t)$ are given as follows, respectively.

2921 $W_3^*(t) = \overline{DA1}e^{tz_1} + \overline{DB1}e^{tz_2} - \frac{M}{m},$ (327)

2922

2923 $H_3^*(t) = \frac{m \cdot \overline{DA1}}{z_1} e^{tz_1} + \frac{m \cdot \overline{DB1}}{z_2} e^{tz_2} + \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu}.$ (328)

2924 Where $\overline{DA1}$ and $\overline{DB1}$ are obtained by imposing the initial conditions.

2925

2926 $\overline{DB} = \frac{z_2}{m} e^{-z_2 t_c} \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right] - \frac{\left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right] - \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1(t_T - t_c)} - e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}.$ (329)

2927

2928 $\overline{DA} = \frac{z_1}{m} \left[\frac{\left[H_T - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right] - \left[H_c - \frac{\frac{iM}{m} - NNN1}{uuu} \right] e^{z_2(t_T - t_c)}}{e^{z_1 t_T} - e^{z_1 t_c + z_2(t_T - t_c)}} \right].$ (330)

2929 The proves for phase 2 and phase 1 can be found under the proofs of the tax policy (phases 1
2930 and 2). Under the tax policy (phases 1 and 2), we have the same objective functions and
2931 constraints as in the case of LS and No policy interventions (phases 1 and 2) because phases
2932 1 and 2 are also not taxed under the tax policy.

2933

2934

2935 **Appendix 19. Main results of the sensitivity analysis of the critical thresholds**

2936

2937 **Table 2.** Main results from the scenarios analysed under the LS-GDEs and no policy
2938 interventions scenario.

Scenario	Water table height (<i>m. a. s. l</i>)	Aquifer depletion after 250 years (<i>Mm</i> ³)	Shifting year	Total aggregate social welfare (Million US dollars)
Baseline (Without GDEs and LS)	1170.87	214	-	0.4032
With GDEs' dynamics (empirical critical thresholds for the water table height and GDEs' health phases): $H_u = 1200.5$, $H_c = 1191.5$, $H_T = 1189.5$; $\delta = 0.5$, $\rho = 0.35$, $\gamma = 0.15$.	1177.53	164.8	$t_u = 157.7$ $t_c = 187.4$ $t_T = 190.1$	0.3415
Sensitivity 1 (lower critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.4$, $\rho = 0.3$, $\gamma = 0.1$.	1177.65	164	$t_u = 148$ $t_c = 188.3$ $t_T = 191.2$	0.3419
Sensitivity 2 (higher critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases):	1177.4	165.68	$t_u = 164.3$ $t_c = 187$ $t_T = 188$	0.3414

$\delta = 0.7$, $\rho = 0.4$, $\gamma = 0.2$.				
Sensitivity 3 (lower critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1195.5$, $H_c = 1190.5$, $H_T = 1184.5$.	1178.5	162.3	$t_u = 158.7$ $t_c = 183.6$ $t_T = 241.8$	0.3482
Sensitivity 4 (higher critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1205.5$, $H_c = 1196.5$, $H_T = 1192.5$.	1180.98	150.64	$t_u = 173$ $t_c = 189$ $t_T = 195$	0.3349

2939

2940 **Table 3.** Main results from the scenarios analysed under the tax policy.

Scenario	Water table height (m. a. s. l)	Aquifer depletion after 250 years (Mm^3)	Shifting year	Total aggregate social welfare (Million US dollars)
Baseline (Without GDEs and LS)	1170.87	214	-	0.4032
With GDEs' dynamics (empirical critical thresholds for the water table height and GDEs' health phases): $H_u = 1200.5$, $H_c = 1191.5$,	1179.1	158	$t_u = 163.8$ $t_c = 197$ $t_T = 201.4$	0.3414

$H_T = 1189.5;$ $\delta = 0.5,$ $\rho = 0.35,$ $\gamma = 0.15.$				
Sensitivity 1 (lower critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.4,$ $\rho = 0.3,$ $\gamma = 0.1.$	1179.04	159	$t_u = 156.8$ $t_c = 198$ $t_T = 201$	0.3415
Sensitivity 2 (higher critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.7,$ $\rho = 0.4,$ $\gamma = 0.2.$	1178	160	$t_u = 163$ $t_c = 196$ $t_T = 199$	0.3413
Sensitivity 3 (lower critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1195.5,$ $H_c = 1190.5,$ $H_T = 1184.5.$	1179.2	160	$t_u = 168.8$ $t_c = 193.6$ $t_T = 251.9$	0.3477
Sensitivity 4 (higher critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1205.5,$ $H_c = 1196.5,$ $H_T = 1192.5.$	1182.01	146	$t_u = 154$ $t_c = 200$ $t_T = 202.8$	0.3347

2941

2942

2943

2944 **Table 4.** Main results from the scenarios analysed under the quota policy.

Scenario	Water table height (m. a. s. l)	Aquifer depletion after 250 years (Mm^3)	Shifting year	Total aggregate social welfare (Million US dollars)
Baseline (Without GDEs and LS)	1170.87	214	-	0.4032
With GDEs' dynamics (empirical critical thresholds for the water table height and GDEs' health phases): $H_u = 1200.5$, $H_c = 1191.5$, $H_T = 1189.5$; $\delta = 0.5$, $\rho = 0.35$, $\gamma = 0.15$.	1186.47	150.8	$t_u = 126$ $t_c = 155$ $t_T = 161$	0.1395
Sensitivity 1 (lower critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.4$, $\rho = 0.3$, $\gamma = 0.1$.	1186.47	150.7	$t_u = 126$ $t_c = 144$ $t_T = 161$	0.1395
Sensitivity 2 (higher critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.7$, $\rho = 0.4$, $\gamma = 0.2$.	1186.47	150.7	$t_u = 126$ $t_c = 145$ $t_T = 163$	0.1395
Sensitivity 3 (lower	1186.47	150.7	$t_u = 132$	0.1395

critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1195.5$, $H_c = 1190.5$, $H_T = 1184.5$.			$t_c = 151$ $t_T = N/A$	
Sensitivity 4 (higher critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1205.5$, $H_c = 1196.5$, $H_T = 1192.5$.	1186.5	150.7	$t_u = 119$ $t_c = 131$ $t_T = 136$	0.1395

2945

2946

2947 **Table 5.** Main results from the scenarios analysed under packaging and sequencing of taxes
2948 and quotas.

Scenario	Water table height (<i>m. a. s. l</i>)	Aquifer depletion after 250 years (Mm^3)	Shifting year	Total aggregate social welfare (Million US dollars)
Baseline (Without GDEs and LS)	1170.87	214	-	0.4032
With GDEs' dynamics (empirical critical thresholds for the water table height and GDEs' health phases): $H_u = 1200.5$, $H_c = 1191.5$, $H_T = 1189.5$; $\delta = 0.5$,	1184.8	144.6	$t_u = 163.8$ $t_c = 197$ $t_T = 201.4$	0.3414

$\rho = 0.35$, $\gamma = 0.15$.				
Sensitivity 1 (lower critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.4$, $\rho = 0.3$, $\gamma = 0.1$.	1184.8	144.6	$t_u = 156$ $t_c = 198$ $t_T = 201$	0.3415
Sensitivity 2 (higher critical thresholds for the GDEs' health phases): $\delta = 0.7$, $\rho = 0.4$, $\gamma = 0.2$.	1184.7	145	$t_u = 163.9$ $t_c = 196$ $t_T = 199$	0.3413
Sensitivity 3 (lower critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1195.5$, $H_c = 1190.5$, $H_T = 1184.5$.	1182.53	160	$t_u = 168.8$ $t_c = 194$ $t_T = 252$	0.3477
Sensitivity 4 (higher critical thresholds for the water table height): $H_u = 1205.5$, $H_c = 1196.5$, $H_T = 1192.5$.	1187.8	132	$t_u = 154$ $t_c = 200$ $t_T = 202.8$	0.3347

2949

2950

2951 **Appendix 20. Monte Carlo simulations**

2952

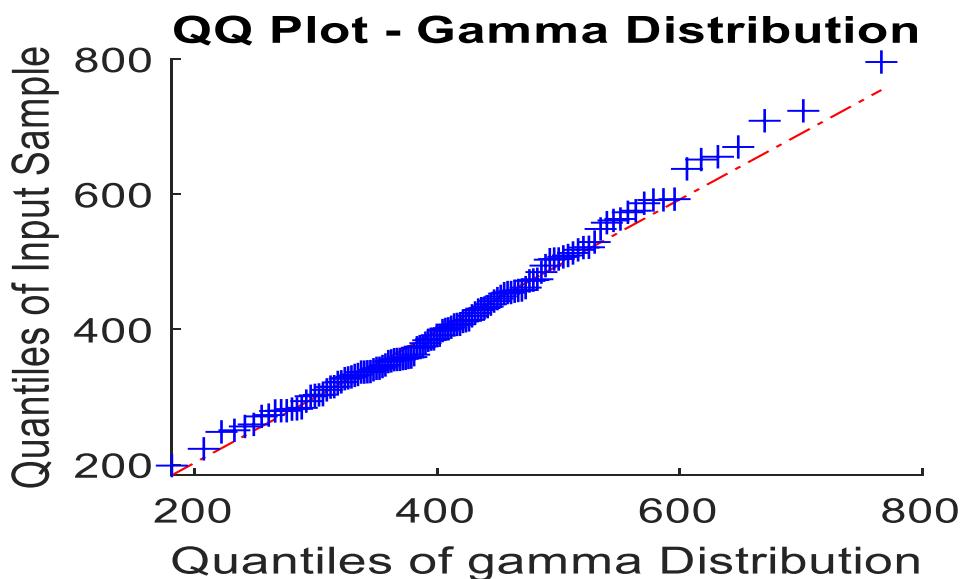
2953 We assume that the natural recharge rate (R) is roughly 7.5 Mm^3 , but we don't know the
2954 exact constant R , it is uncertain. Although the analytic optimal control solution is derived

2955 under constant aquifer recharge R , annual rainfall in the Dendron area varies substantially
2956 from year to year. Historical rainfall for the past 115 years is used to estimate the distribution
2957 of annual rainfall P_t . Effective recharge is assumed to be a fixed fraction ϕ of rainfall, such
2958 that $R_t = \phi P_t$. Where ϕ is an estimated recharge coefficient (area \times fraction that percolates).
2959 The empirical mean μ_R is equal to (less or more but close) the deterministic recharge value
2960 used in the analytic solution (7.35 Mm³/year), while the empirical variance provides the
2961 dispersion for random draws. For each Monte Carlo run k , recharge is drawn as: $R^{(k)} \sim$
2962 $f(\mu_R, \sigma_R^2)$. Where f is the fitted distribution of rainfall values from the Dendron area. The
2963 optimal control model is then solved using the closed-form analytic expressions for each
2964 phase, with R replaced by the draw $R^{(k)}$. These yields switching times $t_u^{(k)}, t_c^{(k)}, t_T^{(k)}$ and
2965 optimal paths $H^{(k)}(t)$ and $W^{(k)}(t)$ for that simulation. Repeating this process 300 times yields
2966 distributions for switching times, water-table trajectories, and extraction paths. This approach
2967 preserves the analytic solution structure and Pontryagin optimality while incorporating
2968 realistic rainfall variability.

2969

2970 We used gridded daily rainfall data (from 1900 to 2015, 115 years) for the Dendron area,
2971 extracted using the area's geographical coordinates. These datasets were then converted
2972 into annual rainfall datasets. The gridded daily rainfall data was obtained from the Royal
2973 Netherlands Meteorological Institute (KNMI) Climate Explorer, and freely available online
2974 (<https://climexp.knmi.nl/start.cgi>). The KNMI Climate Explorer CPC (Climate Prediction
2975 Center) database provides gridded daily rainfall data, including long-term means of both
2976 monthly and daily precipitation. These data are produced by the NOAA Climate Prediction
2977 Center's global unified gauge-based analysis of daily precipitation, which spans the period
2978 1900–2015. The dataset integrates historical and recent land-surface precipitation
2979 observations from multiple sources and merges them into global precipitation estimates using
2980 advanced data assimilation and forecasting models. The CPC Global Daily Unified Gauge-
2981 Based Analysis of Precipitation is provided at a spatial resolution of 0.5° latitude by 0.5°
2982 longitude. From the rainfall datasets, we found the mean in excel to be equal to 415.5 mm,
2983 close to the theoretical average annual rainfall of amount 407 mm as documented for the
2984 Hout river catchment in which the Dendron area is situated. We also fitted several
2985 distributions and found that the data best fit the Gamma distribution.

2986



2987

2988 **Figure 1.** QQ plot for the Gamma distribution generated from the rainfall data.

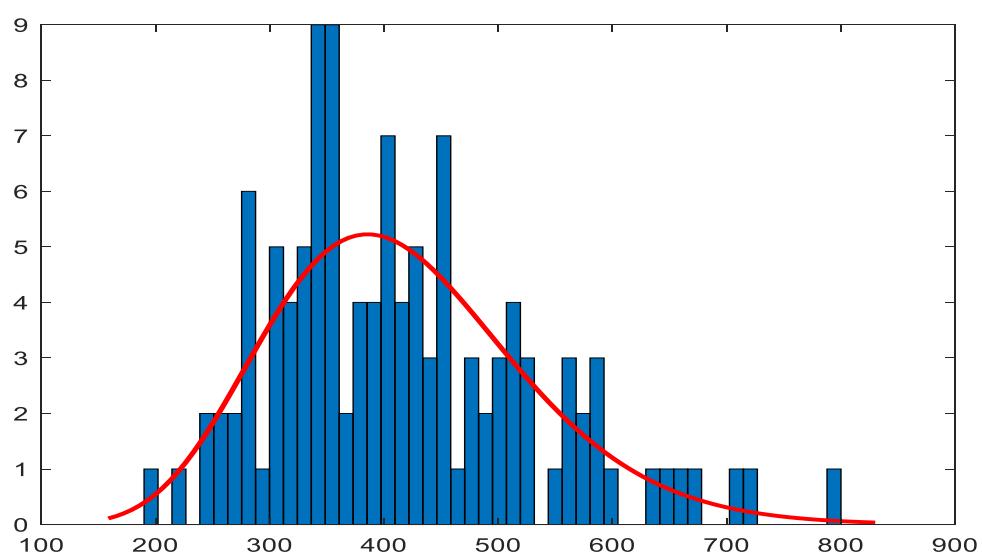
2989

2990 Figure 2 shows the fitted Gamma distribution of the rainfall datasets. The scale and shape
2991 parameters are equal to $a = 13.9093$ [10.7858, 17.9374] and $b = 29.8693$ [23.0546, 38.6985],
2992 respectively. The mean, variance, and standard deviation is equal to 415.4613, 12409.5447,
2993 and 111.3981, respectively.

2994

2995

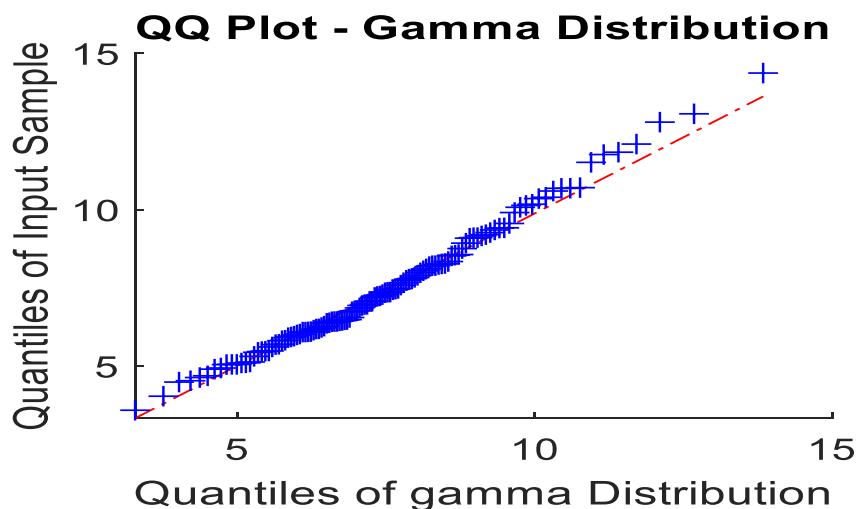
2996



2997

2998 **Figure 2.** Fitted Gamma distribution of the rainfall data.

2999
3000 We then move onto estimating the annual natural recharge rate using the relation $R_t = \phi P_t$,
3001 where ϕ is an estimated recharge coefficient. Since we don't have historical recharge values
3002 to run a regression equation, we make use of the relation we stated already. That is, the Mean
3003 annual rainfall (MAR) is proportional to Mean annual recharge (MAR_g) through a constant ϕ :
3004 $MAR_g = \phi \cdot MAR$. Since we know both means (from long-term rainfall data and long-term
3005 groundwater budget studies), we can solve for the constant ϕ : $\phi = \frac{MAR_g}{MAR} = \frac{7.35}{407} = \frac{147}{8140}$. We
3006 will also make use of this value for ϕ when running Montecarlo simulation since random
3007 recharge rates will be obtained from random rainfall rates that are picked randomly from the
3008 Gamma distribution in a Montecarlo simulation. We also went further to make use of the
3009 value for ϕ and convert the rainfall data into the recharge rates data to test if this value
3010 approximates correctly the natural recharge rates in the aquifer. We obtained a mean of
3011 7.502803 mm in excel, very close to the theoretical annual mean of 7.35 mm. We then carried
3012 out the best distribution that fits the data. We again found that the Gamma distribution fits
3013 the data best. The scale and shape parameters are equal to $a = 13.9093$ [10.7858, 17.9374]
3014 and $b = 0.539409$ [0.416342, 0.698854], respectively. The mean, variance, and standard
3015 deviation is equal to 7.5028, 4.0471, and 2.0117, respectively. The QQ plot is shown in Figure
3016 3 below.



3017

3018 **Figure 3.** QQ plot for the Gamma distribution using the estimated recharge rates data.

3019

3020

3021 **References**

3022

3023 Aldous, A. and Bach, L., 2011. Protecting groundwater dependent ecosystems: Gaps and
3024 opportunities. *National Wetlands Newsletter*, 33(3), pp.19-22.

3025

3026 Allen, R. and Gisser, M., 1984. Competition Versus Optimal Control in Groundwater Pumping
3027 When Demand is Nonlinear. *Water Resources Research*, 20(7), pp.752-756.

3028

3029 Anderson, S.J., Ankor, B.L. and Sutton, P.C., 2017. Ecosystem service valuations of South Africa
3030 using a variety of land cover data sources and resolutions. *Ecosystem Services*, 27, pp.173-
3031 178.

3032

3033 Bagheri-Gavkosh, M., Hosseini, S.M., Ataie-Ashtiani, B., Sohani, Y., Ebrahimian, H., Morovat,
3034 F. and Ashrafi, S., 2021. Land subsidence: A global challenge. *Science of The Total
3035 Environment*, 778, p.146193.

3036

3037 Bermudez, V.A.B., Abilgos, A.B.B., Cuaresma, D.C.N. and Rabajante, J.F., 2017. Probability
3038 distribution of Philippine daily rainfall data.

3039

3040 Boulton A, Humphreys W, Eberhard S (2003) Imperilled subsurface waters in Australia:
3041 biodiversity, threatening processes and conservation. *Aquat Ecosyst Health Manage* 6(1):41–
3042 54.

3043

3044 Brah, W. L. and Jones, L. L. (1978). Institutional Arrangements for Effective Groundwater
3045 Management to Halt Land Subsidence. Technical and Special Reports. [online] Texas: Texas
3046 Water Resources Institute. Available at: <http://hdl.handle.net/1969.1/6285> [Accessed 23 Oct.
3047 2023].

3048

3049 Brander, L.M., De Groot, R., Schägner, J.P., Guisado-Goñi, V., Van't Hoff, V., Solomonides, S.,
3050 McVittie, A., Eppink, F., Sposato, M., Do, L. and Ghermandi, A., 2024. Economic values for
3051 ecosystem services: A global synthesis and way forward. *Ecosystem Services*, 66, p.101606.

3052

3053 Bredehoeft, J.D. and Young, R.A., 1970. The temporal allocation of ground water—A
3054 simulation approach. *Water Resources Research*, 6(1), pp.3-21.

3055 Brill, T. C. and Burness, H. S. (1994). Planning versus competitive rates of groundwater
3056 pumping. *Water Resources Research*, 30(6), pp.1873-1880.

3057

3058 Brown Jr, G. and Deacon, R., 1972. Economic optimization of a single-cell aquifer. *Water
3059 Resources Research*, 8(3), pp.557-564.

3060

3061 Brozovic, N., Sunding, D.L. and Zilberman, D., 2004. Taxes vs. Quotas or Taxes vs. Upper
3062 Bounds?. *Working document*.

3063 Chávez, R.O., Clevers, J.G.P.W., Decuyper, M., De Bruin, S. and Herold, M., 2016. 50 years of
3064 water extraction in the Pampa del Tamarugal basin: Can Prosopis tamarugo trees survive in
3065 the hyper-arid Atacama Desert (Northern Chile)?. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 124, pp.292-
3066 303.

3067

3068 Choi, E.K. and Feinerman, E., 1995. Regulation of nitrogen pollution: taxes versus
3069 quotas. *Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics*, pp.122-134.

3070

3071 Clifton CA, and Evans R (2001). Environmental water requirements to maintain groundwater
3072 dependent ecosystems. Environmental flows initiative technical report number 2,
3073 Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra.

3074

3075 Cobourn, K.M., 2025. Assessing the Economic Implications of Land Subsidence. *Water
3076 Economics & Policy*, 11(1).

3077

3078 Collen, B., Whitton, F., Dyer, E.E., Baillie, J.E., Cumberlidge, N., Darwall, W.R., Pollock, C.,
3079 Richman, N.I., Soulsby, A.M. and Böhm, M., 2014. Global patterns of freshwater species
3080 diversity, threat and endemism. *Global ecology and Biogeography*, 23(1), pp.40-51.

3081

3082 Colvin, C., Le Maitre, D., Saayman, I. and Hughes, S., 2007. An introduction to aquifer
3083 dependent ecosystems in South Africa. *Pretoria: Natural Resources and the Environment*,
3084 CSIR.

3085 Colvin, C., Le Maitre, D.C. and Hughes, S., 2003. *Assessing terrestrial groundwater dependent*
3086 *ecosystems in South Africa* (Vol. 1090). Pretoria: Water Research Commission.

3087

3088 Costanza, R., De Groot, R., Sutton, P., Van der Ploeg, S., Anderson, S.J., Kubiszewski, I., Farber,
3089 S. and Turner, R.K., 2014. Changes in the global value of ecosystem services. *Global*
3090 *environmental change*, 26, pp.152-158.

3091

3092 Costello, C. and Karp, L., 2004. Dynamic taxes and quotas with learning. *Journal of Economic*
3093 *Dynamics and Control*, 28(8), pp.1661-1680.

3094 Danielopol, D.L., Pospisil, P., 2001. Hidden biodiversity in the groundwater of the Danube
3095 Flood Plain National Park (Austria). *Biodivers. Conserv.* 10, 1711–1721.

3096

3097 Dasgupta P (2021). The Economics of Biodiversity: The Dasgupta Review. HM Treasury,
3098 London.

3099

3100 Davis, J., O'Grady, A.P., Dale, A., Arthington, A.H., Gell, P.A., Driver, P.D., Bond, N., Casanova,
3101 M., Finlayson, M., Watts, R.J. and Capon, S.J., 2015. When trends intersect: The challenge of
3102 protecting freshwater ecosystems under multiple land use and hydrological intensification
3103 scenarios. *Science of the Total Environment*, 534, pp.65-78.

3104

3105 de Frutos Cachorro, J., Erdlenbruch, K. and Tidball, M. (2014). Optimal adaptation strategies
3106 to face shocks on groundwater resources. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control*, 40,
3107 pp.134-153.

3108

3109 Dinar, A., Esteban, E., Calvo, E., Herrera, G., Teatini, P., Tomás, R., Li, Y. and Albiac, J., 2020.
3110 Land Subsidence: The Forgotten Enigma of Groundwater (Over)Extraction. In: *ASSA 2020*
3111 *Annual Meeting*. [online] San Diego, CA: American Economic Association, p.Natural Resources
3112 as Assets. Available at:
3113 <<https://www.aeaweb.org/conference/2020/preliminary/paper/G59BftQy>> [Accessed 5
3114 March 2020].

3115

3116 Dinar, A., Esteban, E., Calvo, E., Herrera, G., Teatini, P., Tomás, R., Li, Y., Ezquerro, P. and

3117 Albiac, J., 2021. We lose ground: Global assessment of land subsidence impact extent. *Science*
3118 *of the Total Environment*, 786, p.147415.

3119

3120 Duke, J.M., Liu, Z., Suter, J.F., Messer, K.D. and Michael, H.A., 2020. Some taxes are better
3121 than others: an economic experiment analyzing groundwater management in a spatially
3122 explicit aquifer. *Water Resources Research*, 56(7), p.e2019WR026426.

3123 Eamus D, Froend R, Loomes R, Hose G, Murray B (2006). A functional methodology for
3124 determining the groundwater regime needed to maintain the health of groundwater-
3125 dependent vegetation. *Aust J Bot* 54(2):97–114.

3126

3127 Eamus, D., Froend, R., Loomes, R., Hose, G. and Murray, B., 2006. A functional methodology
3128 for determining the groundwater regime needed to maintain the health of groundwater-
3129 dependent vegetation. *Australian Journal of Botany*, 54(2), pp.97-114.

3130 Eamus, D., Fu, B., Springer, A.E. and Stevens, L.E., 2016. Groundwater dependent ecosystems:
3131 classification, identification techniques and threats. *Integrated groundwater management:*
3132 *concepts, approaches and challenges*, pp.313-346.

3133

3134 Esteban, E. and Albiac, J. (2011). Groundwater and ecosystems damages: Questioning the
3135 Gisser-Sanchez effect. *Ecological Economics*, 70(11), pp.2062-2069.

3136 Esteban, E. and Dinar, A. (2013). Modeling Sustainable Groundwater Management: Packaging
3137 and sequencing of policy interventions. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 119, pp. 93–
3138 102. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2012.12.047>.

3139 Esteban, E. and Dinar, A., 2016. The role of groundwater-dependent ecosystems in
3140 groundwater management. *Natural Resource Modeling*, 29(1), pp.98-129.

3141 Esteban, E., Calvo, E. and Albiac, J., 2021. Ecosystem shifts: Implications for groundwater
3142 management. *Environmental and Resource Economics*, 79(3), pp.483-510.

3143

3144 Esteban, E., Dinar, A., Calvo, E., Albiac, J., Calatrava, J., Herrera, G., Teatini, P., Tomás, R.,
3145 Ezquerro, P. and Li, Y., 2024. Modeling the optimal management of land subsidence due to
3146 aquifers overexploitation. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 349, p.119333.

3147

3148 Fei, L., Shuwen, Z., Jiuchun, Y., Kun, B., Qing, W., Junmei, T. and Liping, C., 2016. The effects

3149 of population density changes on ecosystem services value: A case study in Western Jilin,
3150 China. *Ecological indicators*, 61, pp.328-337.

3151

3152 Feinerman, E. and Knapp, K.C., 1983. Benefits from groundwater management: magnitude,
3153 sensitivity, and distribution. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 65(4), pp.703-710.

3154 Feinerman, E., 1988. Groundwater management: Efficiency and equity
3155 considerations. *Agricultural Economics*, 2(1), pp.1-18.

3156 Froend, R. and Sommer, B., 2010. Phreatophytic vegetation response to climatic and
3157 abstraction-induced groundwater drawdown: examples of long-term spatial and temporal
3158 variability in community response. *Ecological Engineering*, 36(9), pp.1191-1200.

3159

3160 Gisser, M. and Sanchez, D. A. (1980). Competition versus optimal control in groundwater
3161 pumping. *Water Resources Research*, 16(4), pp.638-642.

3162

3163 Grizzetti, B., Lanzanova, D., Liquete, C., Reynaud, A. and Cardoso, A.C., 2016. Assessing water
3164 ecosystem services for water resource management. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 61,
3165 pp.194-203.

3166

3167 Guilfoos, T., Pape, A. D., Khanna, N. and Salvage, K. (2013). Groundwater management: The
3168 effect of water flows on welfare gains. *Ecological Economics*, 95, pp.31-40.

3169

3170 Gutrich, J.J., Gigliello, K., Gardner, K.V. and Elmore, A.J., 2016. Economic returns of
3171 groundwater management sustaining an ecosystem service of dust suppression by alkali
3172 meadow in Owens Valley, California. *Ecological Economics*, 121, pp.1-11.

3173

3174 Heitmuller FT, and Reece BD (2007). Spatial data for Eurycea salamander habitats associated
3175 with three aquifers in south-central Texas. US Geological Survey, Austin, Texas.

3176

3177 Herrera-García, G., Ezquerro, P., Tomás, R., Béjar-Pizarro, M., López-Vinielles, J., Rossi, M.,
3178 Mateos, R.M., Carreón-Freyre, D., Lambert, J., Teatini, P. and Cabral-Cano, E., 2021. Mapping
3179 the global threat of land subsidence. *Science*, 371(6524), pp.34-36.

3180

3181 Hu, B., Zhou, J., Xu, S., Chen, Z., Wang, J., Wang, D., Wang, L., Guo, J. and Meng, W., 2013.
3182 Assessment of hazards and economic losses induced by land subsidence in Tianjin Binhai new
3183 area from 2011 to 2020 based on scenario analysis. *Natural Hazards*, 66(2), pp.873-886.
3184

3185 Husak, G.J., Michaelsen, J. and Funk, C., 2007. Use of the gamma distribution to represent
3186 monthly rainfall in Africa for drought monitoring applications. *International Journal of*
3187 *Climatology: A Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society*, 27(7), pp.935-944.
3188

3189 Josset, L., Lall, U., Prakash, D. and Dinar, A., 2024. Public health, socioeconomic and
3190 environmental impacts of urban land subsidence. *Authorea Preprints*.
3191 Kemper, K. E (2007). Instruments and institutions for groundwater management. In:
3192 Giordano, M. and Villholth, K. G. (eds.). The agricultural groundwater revolution:
3193 opportunities and threats to development. Wallingford, UK: CABI, pp.153-172.
3194

3195 Kim, C.S., Moore, M.R., Hanchar, J.J. and Nieswiadomy, M., 1989. A dynamic model of
3196 adaptation to resource depletion: theory and an application to groundwater mining. *Journal*
3197 *of Environmental Economics and Management*, 17(1), pp.66-82.
3198 Kløve, B., Ala-Aho, P., Bertrand, G., Boukalova, Z., Ertürk, A., Goldscheider, N., Ilmonen, J.,
3199 Karakaya, N., Kupfersberger, H., Kværner, J. and Lundberg, A., 2011. Groundwater dependent
3200 ecosystems. Part I: Hydroecological status and trends. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 14(7),
3201 pp.770-781.
3202

3203 Kløve, B., Allan, A., Bertrand, G., Druzynska, E., Ertürk, A., Goldscheider, N., Henry, S.,
3204 Karakaya, N., Karjalainen, T.P., Koundouri, P. and Kupfersberger, H., 2011. Groundwater
3205 dependent ecosystems. Part II. Ecosystem services and management in Europe under risk of
3206 climate change and land use intensification. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 14(7), pp.782-
3207 793.
3208

3209 Koundouri, P., 2004. Current issues in the economics of groundwater resource
3210 management. *Journal of Economic Surveys*, 18(5), pp.703-740.
3211 Koundouri, P., 2004. Potential for groundwater management: Gisser-Sanchez effect
3212 reconsidered. *Water resources research*, 40(6).

3213

3214 Kreamer DK, Stevens LE, and Ledbetter, JD (2014). Groundwater dependent ecosystems-
3215 science, challenges, and policy. In: Adelana SM (ed) *Groundwater*. Nova Science Publishers,
3216 Hauppauge (NY), pp 205–230. ISBN: 978-1-63321-759-1

3217

3218 Lenouvel, V., Montginoul, M. and Thoyer, S., 2011, June. From a blind truncheon to a one-
3219 eyed stick: testing in the lab an optional target-based mechanism adapted to groundwater
3220 withdrawals. In *Annual Conference of European Association of Environmental and Resource*
3221 *Economists* (pp. 23-p).

3222

3223 Lenouvel, V., Montginoul, M., Thoyer, S., 2011. From a Blind Truncheon to a Oneeyed Stick:
3224 Testing in the Lab an Optional Target-based Mechanism Adapted to Groundwater
3225 Withdrawals. European Association of Environmental and Resource Economists, 18th Annual
3226 Conference, 29 Junee2 July, Rome.

3227

3228 Loomes RC (2000) Identification of wetland plant hydrotypes on the Swan Coastal Plain
3229 Western Australia. PhD Thesis, Edith Cowan University, Perth.

3230

3231 Maddock III, T.H.O.M.A.S. and Haimes, Y.Y., 1975. A tax system for groundwater
3232 management. *Water Resources Research*, 11(1), pp.7-14.

3233 Maddock, T. and Haimes, Y.Y. (1975). Tax system for groundwater management. *Water*
3234 *Resources Research* 11 (1), 7e14.

3235

3236 Martinez-Villalobos, C. and Neelin, J.D., 2019. Why do precipitation intensities tend to follow
3237 gamma distributions?. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences*, 76(11), pp.3611-3631.

3238

3239 MEA, 2005. Millennium ecosystem assessment. In: *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Biodiversity Synthesis*, World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.

3240

3241

3242 Mudavanhu, S., Blignaut, J., Stegmann, N., Barnes, G., Prinsloo, W. and Tuckett, A., 2017. The
3243 economic value of ecosystem goods and services: The case of Mogale's Gate Biodiversity
3244 Centre, South Africa. *Ecosystem Services*, 26, pp.127-136.

3245

3246 Ndahangwapo, N.N., Thiam, D.R. and Dinar, A., 2024. Land Subsidence Impacts and Optimal
3247 Groundwater Management in South Africa. *Environmental and Resource Economics*, 87(5),
3248 pp.1097-1126.

3249

3250 Nusantara, R.W., Hazriani, R. and Suryadi, U.E., 2018, April. Water-table depth and peat
3251 subsidence due to land-use change of peatlands. In *IOP Conference Series: Earth and*
3252 *Environmental Science* (Vol. 145, No. 1, p. 012090). IOP Publishing.

3253

3254 Poland, J.F., 1984. Guidebook to studies of land subsidence due to groundwater withdrawal.
3255 United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, MI: Chelsea.

3256

3257 Rohde MM, Saito L, Smith R. 2020. Groundwater Thresholds for Ecosystems: A Guide for
3258 Practitioners. Global Groundwater Group, The Nature Conservancy.

3259

3260 Rohde, M.M., Froend, R. and Howard, J., 2017. A global synthesis of managing groundwater
3261 dependent ecosystems under sustainable groundwater policy. *Groundwater*, 55(3), pp.293-
3262 301.

3263

3264 Rohde, M.M., Sweet, S.B., Ulrich, C. and Howard, J., 2019. A transdisciplinary approach to
3265 characterize hydrological controls on groundwater-dependent ecosystem health. *Frontiers in*
3266 *Environmental Science*, 7, p.175.

3267

3268 Roumasset, J. and Wada, C., 2013. A dynamic approach to PES pricing and finance for
3269 interlinked ecosystem services: Watershed conservation and groundwater management.
3270 *Ecological Economics*, 87, pp.24-33.

3271

3272 Scheffer, M., Carpenter, S., Foley, J.A., Folke, C. and Walker, B., 2001. Catastrophic shifts in
3273 ecosystems. *Nature*, 413(6856), pp.591-596.

3274

3275 Seidl, C., Page, D. and Wheeler, S.A., 2024. Using managed aquifer recharge to address land
3276 subsidence: Insights from a global literature review. *Water Security*, 23, p.100184.

3277

3278 Sen, Z., 2019. *Groundwater recharge level estimation from rainfall record probability match*
3279 *methodology. Earth Syst Environ 3: 603–612.*

3280

3281 Shafrroth PB, Stromberg JC, and Patten DT (2000). Woody riparian vegetation response to
3282 different alluvial water table regimes. *West N Am Naturalist 60(1):66–76.*

3283

3284 Shaheb, M.R., Venkatesh, R. and Shearer, S.A., 2021. A review on the effect of soil compaction
3285 and its management for sustainable crop production. *Journal of Biosystems Engineering,*
3286 pp.1-23.

3287

3288 Shrestha, P.K., Shakya, N.M., Pandey, V.P., Birkinshaw, S.J. and Shrestha, S., 2017. Model-
3289 based estimation of land subsidence in Kathmandu Valley, Nepal. *Geomatics, Natural Hazards
3290 and Risk, 8(2), pp.974-996.*

3291 Smith, R.G. and Majumdar, S., 2020. Groundwater storage loss associated with land
3292 subsidence in Western United States mapped using machine learning. *Water Resources
3293 Research, 56(7), p.e2019WR026621.*

3294

3295 Smith, R.G., Knight, R., Chen, J., Reeves, J.A., Zebker, H.A., Farr, T. and Liu, Z., 2017. Estimating
3296 the permanent loss of groundwater storage in the southern San Joaquin Valley, C
3297 alifornia. *Water Resources Research, 53(3), pp.2133-2148.*

3298

3299 Sneed, M., 2001. *Hydraulic and mechanical properties affecting ground-water flow and
3300 aquifer-system compaction, San Joaquin Valley, California* (Vol. 1). US Department of the
3301 Interior, US Geological Survey.

3302

3303 Soewandita, H., 2008. Studi muka air tanah gambut dan implikasinya terhadap degradasi
3304 lahan pada beberapa kubah gambut di Kabupaten Siak. *Jurnal Air Indonesia, 4(2).*

3305

3306 Sørensen, A. and Herbertsson, T.T., 1998. Policy rules for exploitation of renewable resources:
3307 a macroeconomic perspective. *Environmental and Resource Economics, 12, pp.53-76.*

3308 Stephens, J.C. and Speir, W.H., 1969. Subsidence of organic soils in the USA. *Assn. Intern, of*

3309 *Hydro. Soi.*, Colloque De Tokyo, Pub, 89.

3310

3311 Stephens, J.C. and Stewart, E.H., 1977. Effect of climate on organic soil subsidence.

3312

3313 Stromberg, J.C., Tiller, R. and Richter, B., 1996. Effects of groundwater decline on riparian

3314 vegetation of semiarid regions: the San Pedro, Arizona. *Ecological Applications*, 6(1), pp.113-

3315 131.

3316

3317 Tang, S.Y., 1991. Institutional arrangements and the management of common-pool

3318 resources. *Public Administration Review*, pp.42-51.

3319

3320 TEEB, 2008. The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity: An interim report.

3321

3322 Tilman, D., Fargione, J., Wolff, B., D'antonio, C., Dobson, A., Howarth, R., Schindler, D.,

3323 Schlesinger, W.H., Simberloff, D. and Swackhamer, D., 2001. Forecasting agriculturally driven

3324 global environmental change. *science*, 292(5515), pp.281-284.

3325

3326 Tomini, A. (2014). Is the Gisser and Sánchez model too simple to discuss the economic

3327 relevance of groundwater management?. *Water Resources and Economics*, 6, pp.18-29.

3328

3329 Turpie, J.K., Forsythe, K.J., Knowles, A., Blignaut, J. and Letley, G., 2017. Mapping and

3330 valuation of South Africa's ecosystem services: A local perspective. *Ecosystem services*, 27,

3331 pp.179-192.

3332

3333 Vitousek, P.M., Mooney, H.A., Lubchenco, J. and Melillo, J.M., 1997. Human domination of

3334 Earth's ecosystems. *Science*, 277(5325), pp.494-499.

3335

3336 Wade, C.M., Cobourn, K.M., Amacher, G.S. and Hester, E.T., 2018. Policy targeting to reduce

3337 economic damages from land subsidence. *Water Resources Research*, 54(7), pp.4401-4416.

3338 Weitzman M (1974) Prices vs. quantities. *Rev Econ Stud* 41(128):477–491.

3339

3340 Weitzman, M.L., 1974. Prices vs. quantities. *Review of Economic Studies* 41 (128), 477e491.

3341 Winter, T.C., Harvey, J.W., Franke, O.L., Alley, W.M., 1998. Ground water and surface water;
3342 a single resource. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1139. USGS, Denver, Colorado, pp. 7.

3343

3344 Wösten, J.H.M., Clymans, E., Page, S.E., Rieley, J.O. and Limin, S.H., 2008. Peat–water
3345 interrelationships in a tropical peatland ecosystem in Southeast Asia. *Catena*, 73(2), pp.212–
3346 224.

3347

3348 Wösten, J.H.M., Ismail, A.B. and Van Wijk, A.L.M., 1997. Peat subsidence and its practical
3349 implications: a case study in Malaysia. *Geoderma*, 78(1-2), pp.25-36.

3350

3351 Ximenes, P.D.S.M.P., Silva, A.S.A.D., Ashkar, F. and Stosic, T., 2021. Best-fit probability
3352 distribution models for monthly rainfall of Northeastern Brazil. *Water Science and
3353 Technology*, 84(6), pp.1541-1556.

3354

3355 Zekri, S., 2008. Using economic incentives and regulations to reduce seawater intrusion in the
3356 Batinah coastal area of Oman. *Agricultural Water Management*, 95(3), pp.243-252.

3357

3358 Zektser S, Loa'iciga HA, and Wolf JT (2005). Environmental impacts of groundwater overdraft:
3359 selected case studies in the southwestern United States. *Environ Geol* 47(3):396-404.
3360 doi:10.1007/s00254-004-1164-3

3361

3362

3363

3364

3365